# SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY.

3718

# SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY

## For the Use of Colleges and Schools:

## WITH NUMEROUS EXAMPLES.

BY

I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S.,

FELLOW AND PRINCIPAL MATHEMATICAL LECTURER OF
ST JOHN'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

*SECOND EDITION, ENLARGED.*

# PREFACE.

The present work is constructed on the same plan as my treatise on Plane Trigonometry, to which it is intended as a sequel; it contains all the propositions usually included under the head of Spherical Trigonometry, together with a large collection of examples for exercise. In the course of the work reference is made to preceding writers from whom assistance has been obtained; besides these writers I have consulted the treatises on Trigonometry by Lardner, Lefebure de Fourcy, and Snowball, and the treatise on Geometry published in the Library of Useful Knowledge. The examples have been chiefly selected from the University and College Examination Papers.

In the account of Napier's Rules of Circular Parts an explanation has been given of a method of proof devised by Napier, which seems to have been overlooked by most modern writers on the subject. I have had the advantage of access to an unprinted Memoir on this point by the late R. L. Ellis of Trinity College; Mr Ellis had in fact rediscovered for himself Napier's own method. For the use of this Memoir and for some valuable references on the subject I am indebted to the Dean of Ely.

Considerable labour has been bestowed on the text in order to render it comprehensive and accurate, and the examples have all been carefully verified; and thus I venture to hope that the work will be found useful by Students and Teachers.

<div align="right">

I. TODHUNTER.

</div>

St John's College,
        *August* 15, 1859.

# CONTENTS.

# SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY.

## I. GREAT AND SMALL CIRCLES.

1. A SPHERE is a solid bounded by a surface every point of which is equally distant from a fixed point which is called the *centre* of the sphere. The straight line which joins any point of the surface with the centre is called a *radius*. A straight line drawn through the centre and terminated both ways by the surface is called a *diameter*.

2. *The section of the surface of a sphere made by any plane is a circle.*
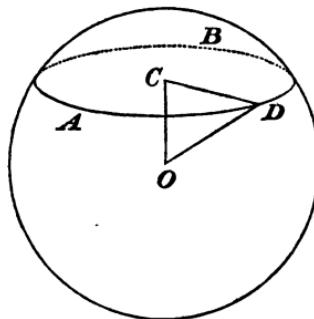


Let $AB$ be the section of the surface of a sphere made by any plane, $O$ the centre of the sphere. Draw $OC$ perpendicular to the plane; take any point $D$ in the section and join $OD$, $CD$. Since $OC$ is perpendicular to the plane, the angle $OCD$ is a right angle; therefore $CD = \sqrt{(OD^2 - OC^2)}$. Now $O$ and $C$ are fixed points, so that $OC$ is constant; and $OD$ is constant, being the radius of the sphere; hence $CD$ is constant. Thus all points in the plane section are equally distant from the fixed point $C$; therefore the section is a circle of which $C$ is the centre.

3. The section of the surface of a sphere by a plane is called a *great circle* if the plane passes through the centre of the sphere, and a *small circle* if the plane does not pass through the centre of the sphere. Thus the radius of a great circle is equal to the radius of the sphere.

T. S. T.                                                     B

4.    Through the centre of a sphere and any two points on the surface a plane can be drawn; and only one plane can be drawn, except when the two points are the extremities of a diameter of the sphere, and then an infinite number of such planes can be drawn. Hence only one great circle can be drawn through two given points on the surface of a sphere, except when the points are the extremities of a diameter of the sphere. When only one great circle can be drawn through two given points, the great circle is unequally divided at the two points; we shall for brevity speak of the shorter of the two arcs as *the* arc of a great circle joining the two points.

5.    The *axis* of any circle of a sphere is that diameter of the sphere which is perpendicular to the plane of the circle; the extremities of the axis are called the *poles* of the circle. The poles of a great circle are equally distant from the plane of the circle. The poles of a small circle are not equally distant from the plane of the circle; they may be called respectively the *nearer* and *further* pole; sometimes the nearer pole is for brevity called *the* pole.

6.    *A pole of a circle is equally distant from every point of the circumference of the circle.*
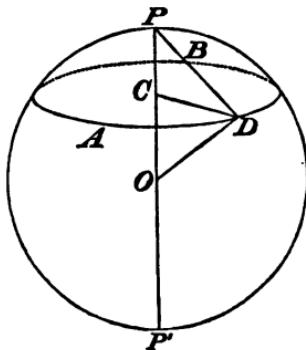


Let $O$ be the centre of the sphere, $AB$ any circle of the sphere, $C$ the centre of the circle, $P$ and $P'$ the poles of the circle. Take

any point $D$ in the circumference of the circle; join $CD$, $OD$, $PD$. Then $PD = \sqrt{(PC^2 + CD^2)}$; and $PC$ and $CD$ are constant, therefore $PD$ is constant. Suppose a great circle to pass through the points $P$ and $D$; then the chord $PD$ is constant, and therefore the arc of a great circle intercepted between $P$ and $D$ is constant for all positions of $D$ on the circle $AB$.

Thus the distance of a pole of a circle from every point of the circumference of the circle is constant, whether that distance be measured by the straight line joining the points, or by the arc of a great circle intercepted between the points.

7. *The angle subtended at the centre of a sphere by the arc of a great circle which joins the poles of two great circles is equal to the inclination of the planes of the great circles.*
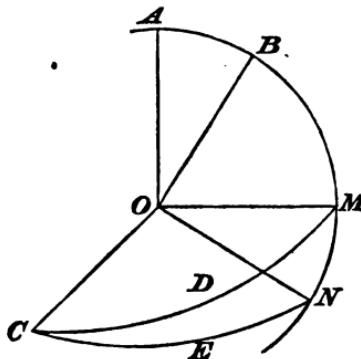


Let $O$ be the centre of the sphere, $CD$, $CE$ the great circles intersecting at $C$, $A$ and $B$ the poles of $CD$ and $CE$ respectively.

Draw a great circle through $A$ and $B$, meeting $CD$ and $CE$ at $M$ and $N$ respectively. Then $AO$ is perpendicular to $OC$, which is a line in the plane $OCD$; and $BO$ is perpendicular to $OC$, which is a line in the plane $OCE$; therefore $OC$ is perpendicular to the plane $AOB$ (Euclid, XI. 4); and therefore $OC$ is perpendicular to the lines $OM$ and $ON$, which are in the plane $AOB$. Hence $MON$ is the angle of inclination of the planes $OCD$ and $OCE$. And the angle $AOB = AOM - BOM = BON - BOM = MON$.

8.    By the angle between two great circles is meant *the angle of inclination of the planes of the circles.*    Thus, in the figure of the preceding Article, the angle between the great circles $CD$ and $CE$ is the angle $MON$.    In the figure to Art. 6, since $PO$ is perpendicular to the plane $ACB$, every plane which contains $PO$ is at right angles to the plane $ACB$.    Hence the angle between any circle and a great circle which passes through its poles is a right angle.

9.    *Two great circles bisect each other.*

For since the plane of each great circle passes through the centre of the sphere, the line of intersection of these planes is a diameter of the sphere, and therefore also a diameter of each great circle; therefore the great circles are bisected at the points where they meet.

10.    *The arc of a great circle which is drawn from a pole of a great circle to any point in its circumference is a quadrant, and is at right angles to the circumference.*
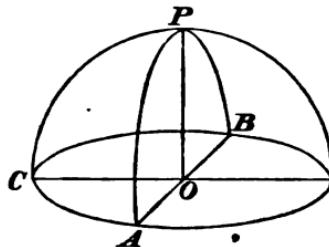


Let $P$ be a pole of the great circle $ABC$; the arc $PA$ is a quadrant and is at right angles to $ABC$.

For let $O$ be the centre of the sphere, and draw $PO$.    Then $PO$ is at right angles to the plane $ABC$, because $P$ is the pole of

*ABC*, therefore *POA* is a right angle, and the arc *PA* is a quadrant. And because *PO* is at right angles to the plane *ABC*, the angle between the planes *POA* and *ABC* is a right angle; therefore the arc *PA* is at right angles to *AC*.

11. ` *If the arcs of great circles joining a point* P *on the surface of a sphere with two other points* A *and* C *on the surface of the sphere which are not at opposite extremities of a diameter be each of them equal to a quadrant,* P *is a pole of the great circle through* A *and* C. (See the figure of the preceding Article.)

For suppose *PA* and *PC* to be quadrants, and *O* the centre of the sphere; then since *PA* and *PC* are quadrants, the angles *POC* and *POA* are right angles. Hence *PO* is at right angles to the plane *AOC*, and *P* is a pole of the great circle *AC*.

12. Great circles which pass through the poles of a great circle are called *secondaries* to that circle. Thus, in the figure of Art. 7 the point *C* is a pole of *ABMN*, and therefore *CM* and *CN* are parts of secondaries to *ABMN*. And the angle between *CM* and *CN* is measured by *MN*; that is, *the angle between any two great circles is measured by the arc they intercept on the great circle to which they are secondaries.*

13. *If from a point on the surface of a sphere there can be drawn two arcs of great circles, not parts of the same great circle, which are at right angles to a given circle, that point is a pole of the circle.*

For, since the two arcs are at right angles to the given circle, the planes of these arcs are at right angles to the plane of the given circle, and therefore the line in which they intersect is perpendicular to the plane of the given circle, and is therefore the axis of the given circle; hence the point from which the arcs are drawn is a pole of the circle.

14.   *To compare the arc of a small circle subtending any angle at the centre of the circle with the arc of a great circle subtending the same angle at its centre.*
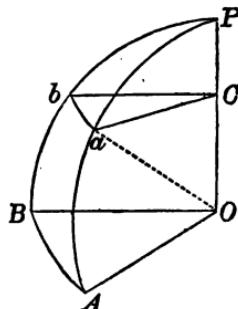


Let *ab* be the arc of a small circle, *C* the centre of the circle, *P* the pole of the circle, *O* the centre of the sphere.   Through *P* draw the great circles *PaA* and *PbB*, meeting the great circle of which *P* is a pole, at *A* and *B* respectively; draw *Ca*, *Cb*, *OA*, *OB*.   Then *Ca*, *Cb*, *OA*, *OB* are all perpendicular to *OP*, because the planes *aCb* and *AOB* are perpendicular to *OP*; therefore *Ca* is parallel to *OA*, and *Cb* is parallel to *OB*.   Therefore the angle *aCb* = the angle *AOB* (Euclid, XI. 10).   Hence,

$$\frac{\text{arc } ab}{\text{radius } Ca} = \frac{\text{arc } AB}{\text{radius } OA}, \quad (Plane\ Trigonometry, \text{ Art. 18});$$

therefore,          $$\frac{\text{arc } ab}{\text{arc } AB} = \frac{Ca}{OA} = \frac{Ca}{Oa} = \sin POa.$$

## II.  SPHERICAL TRIANGLES.

15.   Spherical Trigonometry investigates the relations which subsist between the angles of the plane faces which form a solid angle and the angles at which the plane faces are inclined to each other.

16.   Suppose that the angular point of a solid angle is made the centre of a sphere; then the planes which form the solid angle

will cut the sphere in arcs of great circles. Thus a figure will be formed on the surface of the sphere which is called a *spherical triangle* if it is bounded by *three* arcs of great circles; this will be the case when the solid angle is formed by the meeting of *three* plane angles. If the solid angle be formed by the meeting of *more than three* plane angles, the corresponding figure on the surface of the sphere is bounded by more than three arcs of great circles, and is called a *spherical polygon.*

17.   The three arcs of great circles which form a spherical triangle are called the *sides* of the spherical triangle ; the angles formed by the arcs at the points where they meet are called the *angles* of the spherical triangle.   (See Art. 8.)

18.   Thus, let $O$ be the centre of a sphere, and suppose a solid angle formed at $O$ by the meeting of three plane angles.   Let
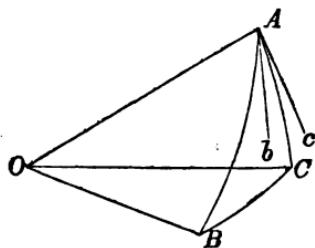


$AB$, $BC$, $CA$ be the arcs of great circles in which the planes cut the sphere; then $ABC$ is a spherical triangle, and the arcs $AB$, $BC$, $CA$ are its sides.   Suppose $Ab$ the tangent at $A$ to the arc $AB$, and $Ac$ the tangent at $A$ to the arc $AC$, the tangents being drawn from $A$ *towards* $B$ and $C$ respectively; then the angle $bAc$ is one of the angles of the spherical triangle.   Similarly angles formed in like manner at $B$ and $C$ are the other angles of the spherical triangle.

19.   The principal part of a treatise on spherical trigonometry consists of theorems relating to spherical triangles ; it is therefore

necessary to obtain an accurate conception of a spherical triangle and its parts.

It will be seen that what are called *sides* of a spherical triangle are really *arcs* of great circles, and these arcs are proportional to the three plane angles which form the solid angle corresponding to the spherical triangle. Thus, in the figure of the preceding Article, the arc $AB$ forms one side of the spherical triangle $ABC$, and the plane angle $AOB$ is measured by the fraction $\dfrac{\text{arc } AB}{\text{radius } OA}$; and thus the arc $AB$ is proportional to the angle $AOB$ so long as we keep to the same sphere.

The *angles* of a spherical triangle are the inclinations of the plane faces which form the solid angle; for since $Ab$ and $Ac$ are both perpendicular to $OA$, the angle $bAc$ is the angle of inclination of the planes $OAB$ and $OAC$.

20.  The letters $A$, $B$, $C$ are generally used to denote the *angles* of a spherical triangle, and the letters $a, b, c$ are used to denote the *sides*. As in the case of plane triangles, $A$, $B$, and $C$ may be used to denote the numerical values of the angles expressed in *terms of any unit*, provided we understand distinctly what the unit is.  Thus, if the angle $C$ be a right angle, we may say that $C = 90^{\circ}$, or that $C = \dfrac{\pi}{2}$, according as we adopt for the unit a degree or the angle subtended at the centre by an arc equal to the radius.  So also, as the sides of a spherical triangle are proportional to the angles subtended at the centre of the sphere, we may use $a, b, c$ to denote the numerical values of those angles in terms of any unit.  We shall usually suppose both the angles and sides of a spherical triangle expressed in *circular measure*. (*Plane Trigonometry*, Art. 20.)

21.  In future, unless the contrary be distinctly stated, any arc drawn on the surface of a sphere will be supposed to be an arc of a great circle.

· 22.   In spherical triangles each side is restricted to be less than a semicircle; this is of course a *convention*, and it is adopted because it is found convenient.
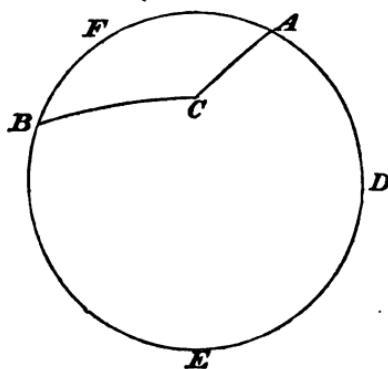


Thus, in the figure, the arc $ADEB$ is greater than a semicircumference, and we might, if we pleased, consider $ADEB$, $AC$, and $BC$ as forming a triangle, having its angular points at $A$, $B$, and $C$.   But we agree to exclude such triangles from our consideration; and the triangle having its angular points at $A$, $B$, and $C$, will be understood to be that formed by $AFB$, $BC$, and $CA$.

23.   From the restriction of the preceding Article it will follow that *any angle of a spherical triangle is less than two right angles.*

For suppose a triangle formed by $BC$, $CA$, and $BEDA$, having the angle $BCA$ greater than two right angles.   Then suppose $D$ to denote the point at which the arc $BC$, if produced, will meet $AE$; then $BED$ is a semicircle by Art. 9, and therefore $BEA$ is greater than a semicircle; thus the proposed triangle is not one of those which we consider.

## II. SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY.

21. The relations between the sides and angles of a Spherical Triangle which are established in treatises on Spherical Trigonometry are used here to define the Trigonometrical Functions of the sides and angles. Before proceeding to these, however, we will collect together the most important geometrical properties which involve the sides and angles themselves, with all their trigonometrical values.

22. Polar Triangle. Let $ABC$ be any spherical triangle, and let the points $A'$, $B'$, $C'$ be those poles of the arcs $BC$, $CA$, $AB$

respectively which lie upon the same sides of them as the opposite angles $A$, $B$, $C$; then the triangle $A'B'C'$ is said to be the *polar* triangle of the triangle $ABC$.

Since there are two poles for each side of a spherical triangle, eight triangles can be formed having for their angular points poles of the sides of the given triangle; but there is only one triangle in which these poles $A'$, $B'$, $C'$ lie towards the same parts with the corresponding angles $A$, $B$, $C$, and this is the triangle which is known under the name of the *polar triangle*.

The triangle $ABC$ is called the *primitive* triangle with respect to the triangle $A'B'C'$.

26. *If one triangle be the polar triangle of another, the latter
will be the polar triangle of the former.*

Let $ABC$ be any triangle, $A'B'C'$ the polar triangle; then $ABC$
will be the polar triangle of $A'B'C'$.
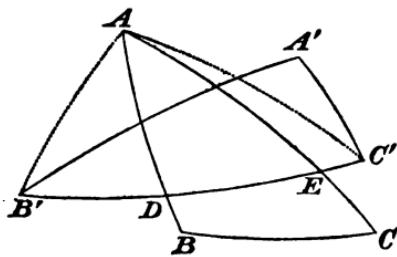


For since $B'$ is a pole of $AC$, the arc $AB'$ is a quadrant, and
since $C'$ is a pole of $BA$, the arc $AC''$ is a quadrant (Art. 10); there-
fore $A$ is a pole of $B'C''$ (Art. 11). Also $A$ and $A'$ are on the same
side of $B'C''$; for $A$ and $A'$ are by hypothesis on the same side of
$BC$, therefore $A'A$ is less than a quadrant; and since $A$ is a pole of
$B'C''$ and $AA'$ is less than a quadrant, $A$ and $A'$ are on the same
side of $B'C''$.

Similarly it may be shewn that $B$ is a pole of $C'A'$, and that $B$
and $B'$ are on the same side of $C'A'$; also that $C$ is a pole of $A'B'$,
and that $C$ and $C'$ are on the same side of $A'B'$. Thus $ABC$ is the
polar triangle of $A'B'C'$.

27. *The sides and angles of the polar triangle are respectively
the supplements of the angles and sides of the primitive triangle.*

For let the arc $B'C''$, produced if necessary, meet the arcs $AB$,
$AC$, produced if necessary, at the points $D$ and $E$ respectively;
then since $A$ is a pole of $B'C''$, the spherical angle $A$ is measured by
the arc $DE$ (Art. 12). But $B'E$ and $C'D$ are each quadrants;
therefore $DE$ and $B'C''$ are together equal to a semicircle; that is,
the angle subtended by $B'C''$ at the centre of the sphere is the

supplement of the angle $A$. This we may express for shortness thus; $B'C'$ is the supplement of $A$. Similarly it may be shewn that $C'A'$ is the supplement of $B$, and $A'B'$ the supplement of $C$.

And since $ABC$ is the polar triangle of $A'B'C'$, it follows that $BC$, $CA$, $AB$ are respectively the supplements of $A'$, $B'$, $C'$; that is, $A'$, $B'$, $C'$ are respectively the supplements of $BC$, $CA$, $AB$.

From these properties a primitive triangle and its polar triangle are sometimes called *supplemental triangles*.

Thus, if $A$, $B$, $C$, $a$, $b$, $c$ denote respectively the angles and sides of a spherical triangle all expressed in circular measure, and $A'$, $B'$, $C'$, $a'$, $b'$, $c'$ those of the polar triangle, we have

$$A' = \pi - a, \quad B' = \pi - b, \quad C' = \pi - c,$$
$$a' = \pi - A, \quad b' = \pi - B, \quad c' = \pi - C.$$

28. The preceding result is of great importance; for if any general theorem be demonstrated with respect to the sides and angles of any spherical triangle it holds of course for the polar triangle also. *Thus any such theorem will remain true when the angles are changed into the supplements of the corresponding sides and the sides into the supplements of the corresponding angles.* We shall see several examples of this principle in the next chapter.

29. *Any two sides of a spherical triangle are together greater than the third side.* (See the figure of Art. 18.)

For any two of the three plane angles which form the solid angle at $O$ are together greater than the third (Euclid, XI. 20). Therefore any two of the arcs $AB$, $BC$, $CA$, are together greater than the third.

From this proposition it is obvious that any side of a spherical triangle is greater than the difference of the other two.

30. *The sum of the three sides of a spherical triangle is less than the circumference of a great circle.* (See the figure of Art. 18.)

For the sum of the three plane angles which form the solid angle at $O$ is less than four right angles (Euclid, XI. 21); therefore

$$\frac{AB}{OA} + \frac{BC}{OA} + \frac{CA}{OA} \text{ is less than } 2\pi,$$

therefore, $AB + BC + CA$ is less than $2\pi \times OA$;

that is, the sum of the arcs is less than the circumference of a great circle.

31. The propositions contained in the preceding two Articles may be extended. Thus, if there be any polygon which has each of its angles less than two right angles, *any one side is less than the sum of all the others.* This may be proved by repeated use of Art. 29. Suppose, for example, the figure has four sides, and let the angular points be denoted by $A$, $B$, $C$, $D$. Then

$$AB + BC \text{ is greater than } AC;$$

therefore, $AB + BC + CD$ is greater than $AC + CD$,

and *à fortiori* greater than $AD$.

Again, if there be any polygon which has each of its angles less than two right angles, *the sum of its sides will be less than the circumference of a great circle.* This follows from Euclid, XI. 21, in the manner shewn in Art. 30.

32. *The three angles of a spherical triangle are together greater than two right angles and less than six right angles.*

Let $A$, $B$, $C$ be the *angles* of a spherical triangle; let $a'$, $b'$, $c'$ be the *sides* of the polar triangle. Then by Art. 30,

$$a' + b' + c' \text{ is less than } 2\pi,$$

that is, $\pi - A + \pi - B + \pi - C$ is less than $2\pi$;

therefore, $A + B + C$ is greater than $\pi$.

And since each of the angles $A$, $B$, $C$ is less than $\pi$, the sum $A + B + C$ is less than $3\pi$.

33.    *The angles at the base of an isosceles spherical triangle are equal.*
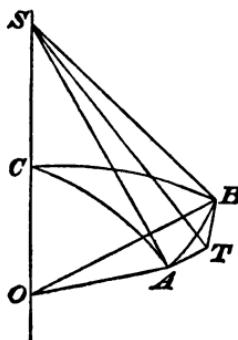


Let $ABC$ be a spherical triangle having $AC = BC$; let $O$ be the centre of the sphere. Draw tangents at the points $A$ and $B$ to the arcs $AC$ and $BC$ respectively; these will meet $OC$ produced at the same point $S$, and $AS$ will be equal to $BS$.

Draw tangents $AT$, $BT$ at the points $A$, $B$ to the arc $AB$; then $AT = TB$; join $TS$. In the two triangles $SAT$, $SBT$ the sides $SA$, $AT$, $TS$ are equal to $SB$, $BT$, $TS$ respectively; therefore the angle $SAT$ is equal to the angle $SBT$; and these are 'the angles at the base of the spherical triangle.

The figure supposes $AC$ and $BC$ to be less than quadrants ; if they are greater than quadrants the tangents to $AC$ and $BC$ will meet on $CO$ produced through $O$ instead of through $C$, and the demonstration may be completed as before. If $AC$ and $BC$ are quadrants, the angles at the base are right angles by Arts. 11 and 8.

34.    *If two angles of a spherical triangle are equal, the opposite sides are equal.*

Since the primitive triangle has two equal angles, the polar triangle has two equal sides; therefore in the polar triangle the angles opposite the equal sides are equal by Art. 33. Hence in the primitive triangle the sides opposite the equal angles are equal.

35. *If one angle of a spherical triangle be greater than another, the side opposite the greater angle is greater than the side opposite the other.*
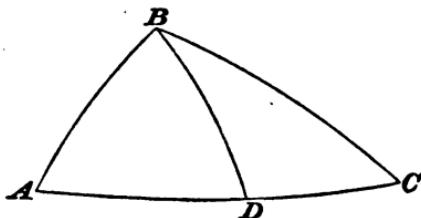


Let $ABC$ be a spherical triangle, and let the angle $ABC$ be greater than the angle $BAC$; then the side $AC$ will be greater than the side $BC$. At $B$ make the angle $ABD$ equal to the angle $BAD$; then $BD$ is equal to $AD$ (Art. 34), and $BD + DC$ is greater than $BC$ (Art. 29); therefore $AD + DC$ is greater than $BC$; that is, $AC$ is greater than $BC$.

36. *If one side of a spherical triangle be greater than another, the angle opposite the greater side is greater than the angle opposite the other.*

This follows from the preceding Article by means of the polar triangle.

Or thus; suppose the side $AC$ greater than the side $BC$, then the angle $ABC$ will be greater than the angle $BAC$. For the angle $ABC$ cannot be less than the angle $BAC$ by Art. 35, and the angle $ABC$ cannot be equal to the angle $BAC$ by Art. 34; therefore the angle $ABC$ must be greater than the angle $BAC$.

# IV. RELATIONS BETWEEN THE TRIGONOMETRICAL FUNCTIONS OF THE SIDES AND ANGLES OF A SPHERICAL TRIANGLE.

37. *To express the cosine of an angle of a triangle in terms of sines and cosines of the sides.*
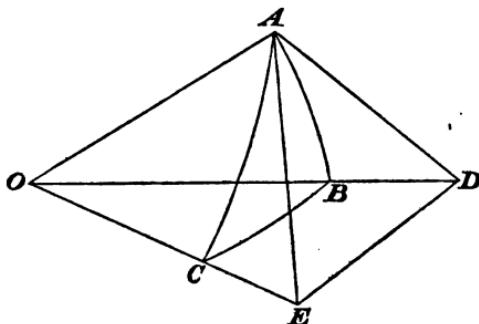


Let $ABC$ be a spherical triangle, $O$ the centre of the sphere. Let the tangent at $A$ to the arc $AC$ meet $OC$ produced at $E$, and let the tangent at $A$ to the arc $AB$ meet $OB$ produced at $D$; join $ED$. Thus the angle $EAD$ is the angle $A$ of the spherical triangle, and the angle $EOD$ measures the side $a$.

From the triangles $ADE$ and $ODE$ we have

$$DE^2 = AD^2 + AE^2 - 2AD \cdot AE \cos A,$$

$$DE^2 = OD^2 + OE^2 - 2OD \cdot OE \cos a;$$

also the angles $OAD$ and $OAE$ are right angles, so that $OD^2 = OA^2 + AD^2$ and $OE^2 = OA^2 + AE^2$. Hence by subtraction we have

$$0 = 2OA^2 + 2AD \cdot AE \cos A - 2OD \cdot OE \cos a;$$

therefore, $$\cos a = \frac{OA}{OE} \cdot \frac{OA}{OD} + \frac{AE}{OE} \cdot \frac{AD}{OD} \cos A;$$

that is, $$\cos a = \cos b \cos c + \sin b \sin c \cos A.$$

Therefore, $$\cos A = \frac{\cos a - \cos b \cos c}{\sin b \sin c}.$$

38.  We have supposed, in the construction of the preceding article, that the sides which contain the angle $A$ are less than quadrants, for we have assumed that the tangents at $A$ meet $OB$ and $OC$ respectively produced. We must now shew that the formula obtained is true when these sides are not less than quadrants.  This we shall do by special examination of the cases in which one side or each side is greater than a quadrant or equal to a quadrant.

(1)  Suppose only one of the sides greater than a quadrant, for example, $AB$.  Produce $BA$ and $BC$ to meet at $B'$; and put $AB' = c'$, $CB' = a'$.
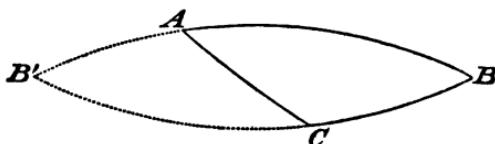


Then we have from the triangle $AB'C$, by what has been already proved,
$$\cos a' = \cos b \cos c' + \sin b \sin c' \cos B'AC;$$
but  $a' = \pi - a$,  $c' = \pi - c$,  $B'AC = \pi - A$;  thus
$$\cos a = \cos b \cos c + \sin b \sin c \cos A.$$

(2)  Suppose both the sides which contain the angle $A$ to be greater than quadrants.  Produce $AB$ and $AC$ to meet at $A'$; put $A'B = c'$, $A'C = b'$; then from the triangle $A'BC$, as before,
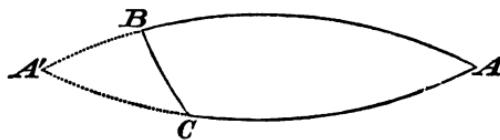


$$\cos a = \cos b' \cos c' + \sin b' \sin c' \cos A';$$
but  $b' = \pi - b$,  $c' = \pi - c$,  $A' = A$;  thus
$$\cos a = \cos b \cos c + \sin b \sin c \cos A.$$

T. S. T.                                                                 C

(3) Suppose that one of the sides which contain the angle $A$ is a quadrant, for example, $AB$; on $AC$, produced if necessary,
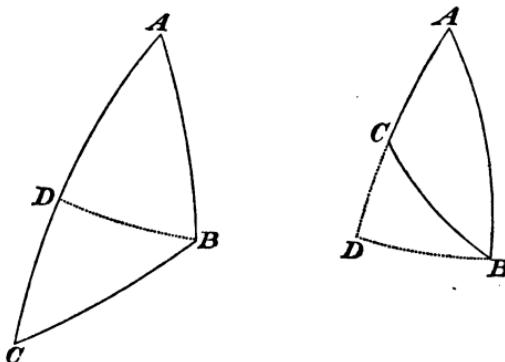


take $AD$ equal to a quadrant and draw $BD$. If $BD$ is a quadrant $B$ is a pole of $AC$ (Art. 11); in this case $a = \dfrac{\pi}{2}$ and $A = \dfrac{\pi}{2}$ as well as $c = \dfrac{\pi}{2}$. Thus the formula to be verified reduces to the identity $0 = 0$. If $BD$ be not a quadrant, the triangle $BDC$ gives

$$\cos a = \cos CD \cos BD + \sin CD \sin BD \cos CDB,$$

and $\cos CDB = 0$, $\cos CD = \cos\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2} \sim b\right) = \sin b$, $\cos BD = \cos A$ ;

thus $$\cos a = \sin b \cos A ;$$

and this is what the formula in Art. 37 becomes when $c = \dfrac{\pi}{2}$.

(4) Suppose that both the sides which contain the angle $A$ are quadrants. The formula then becomes $\cos a = \cos A$ ; and this is obviously true, for $A$ is now the pole of $BC$, and thus $A = a$.

Thus the formula in Art. 37 is proved to be universally true.

39. The formula in Art. 37 may be applied to express the cosine of any angle of a triangle in terms of sines and cosines of the sides; thus we have the three formulæ,

$$\cos a = \cos b \cos c + \sin b \sin c \cos A,$$
$$\cos b = \cos c \cos a + \sin c \sin a \cos B,$$
$$\cos c = \cos a \cos b + \sin a \sin b \cos C.$$

These may be considered as the fundamental equations of Spherical Trigonometry; we shall proceed to deduce various formulæ from them.

40.   *To express the sine of an angle of a spherical triangle in terms of the sides.*

We have    $\cos A = \dfrac{\cos a - \cos b \cos c}{\sin b \sin c}$;

therefore    $\sin^2 A = 1 - \left(\dfrac{\cos a - \cos b \cos c}{\sin b \sin c}\right)^2$

$$= \frac{(1 - \cos^2 b)(1 - \cos^2 c) - (\cos a - \cos b \cos c)^2}{\sin^2 b \sin^2 c}$$

$$= \frac{1 - \cos^2 a - \cos^2 b - \cos^2 c + 2 \cos a \cos b \cos c}{\sin^2 b \sin^2 c};$$

therefore    $\sin A = \dfrac{\sqrt{(1 - \cos^2 a - \cos^2 b - \cos^2 c + 2 \cos a \cos b \cos c)}}{\sin b \sin c}$.

The radical on the right-hand side must be taken with the positive sign, because $\sin b$, $\sin c$, and $\sin A$ are all positive.

41.   From the value of $\sin A$ in the preceding article it follows that

$$\frac{\sin A}{\sin a} = \frac{\sin B}{\sin b} = \frac{\sin C}{\sin c},$$

for each of these is equal to the same expression, namely,

$$\frac{\sqrt{(1 - \cos^2 a - \cos^2 b - \cos^2 c + 2 \cos a \cos b \cos c)}}{\sin a \sin b \sin c}.$$

Thus *the sines of the angles of a spherical triangle are proportional to the sines of the opposite sides.* We will give an independent proof of this proposition in the following article.

42.   *The sines of the angles of a spherical triangle are proportional to the sines of the opposite sides.*

Let $ABC$ be a spherical triangle, $O$ the centre of the sphere. Take any point $P$ in $OA$, draw $PD$ perpendicular to the plane
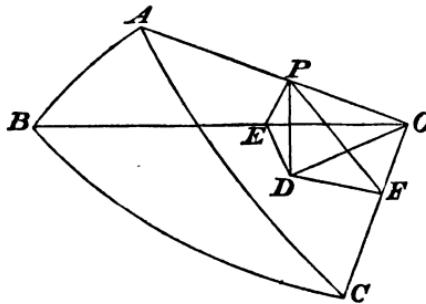


$BOC$, and from $D$ draw $DE$, $DF$ perpendicular to $OB$, $OC$ respectively; join $PE$, $PF$, $OD$.

Since $PD$ is perpendicular to the plane $BOC$, it makes right angles with every straight line meeting it in that plane; hence

$$PE^2 = PD^2 + DE^2 = PO^2 - OD^2 + DE^2 = PO^2 - OE^2;$$

thus $PEO$ is a right angle. Therefore $PE = OP \sin POE = OP \sin c$; and $PD = PE \sin PED = PE \sin B = OP \sin c \sin B$.

Similarly, $PD = OP \sin b \sin C$; therefore

$$OP \sin c \sin B = OP \sin b \sin C;$$

therefore
$$\frac{\sin B}{\sin C} = \frac{\sin b}{\sin c}.$$

The figure supposes $b$, $c$, $B$, and $C$ each less than a right angle; it will be found on examination that the proof will hold when the figure is modified to meet any case which can occur. If, for instance, $B$ alone is greater than a right angle, the point $D$ will fall beyond $OB$ instead of between $OB$ and $OC$; then $PED$ will be the *supplement* of $B$, and thus $\sin PED$ is still equal to $\sin B$.

43.   *To shew that* $\cot a \sin b = \cot A \sin C + \cos b \cos C$.

We have     $\cos a = \cos b \cos c + \sin b \sin c \cos A$,

$\cos c = \cos a \cos b + \sin a \sin b \cos C$,

$\sin c = \sin a \dfrac{\sin C}{\sin A}.$

Substitute the values of $\cos c$ and $\sin c$ in the first equation; thus

$$\cos a = (\cos a \cos b + \sin a \sin b \cos C) \cos b + \frac{\sin a \sin b \cos A \sin C}{\sin A};$$

by transposition

$$\cos a \sin^2 b = \sin a \sin b \cos b \cos C + \sin a \sin b \cot A \sin C;$$

divide by $\sin a \sin b$; thus

$$\cot a \sin b = \cos b \cos C + \cot A \sin C.$$

44.  By interchanging the letters five other formulæ may be obtained like that in the preceding article; the whole six formulæ will be as follows:

$$\cot a \sin b = \cot A \sin C + \cos b \cos C,$$
$$\cot b \sin a = \cot B \sin C + \cos a \cos C,$$
$$\cot b \sin c = \cot B \sin A + \cos c \cos A,$$
$$\cot c \sin b = \cot C \sin A + \cos b \cos A,$$
$$\cot c \sin a = \cot C \sin B + \cos a \cos B,$$
$$\cot a \sin c = \cot A \sin B + \cos c \cos B.$$

45.  *To express the sine, cosine, and tangent, of half an angle of a triangle as functions of the sides.*

We have, by Art. 37,  $\cos A = \dfrac{\cos a - \cos b \cos c}{\sin b \sin c}$;

therefore  $1 - \cos A = 1 - \dfrac{\cos a - \cos b \cos c}{\sin b \sin c} = \dfrac{\cos (b-c) - \cos a}{\sin b \sin c}$;

therefore  $\sin^2 \dfrac{A}{2} = \dfrac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(a+b-c) \sin \frac{1}{2}(a-b+c)}{\sin b \sin c}.$

Let $2s = a + b + c$, so that $s$ is half the sum of the sides of the triangle; then

$$a + b - c = 2s - 2c = 2(s-c), \quad a - b + c = 2s - 2b = 2(s-b);$$

thus  $\sin^2 \dfrac{A}{2} = \dfrac{\sin (s-b) \sin (s-c)}{\sin b \sin c},$

and
$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\left\{\frac{\sin(s-b)\sin(s-c)}{\sin b \sin c}\right\}}.$$

Also,
$$1 + \cos A = 1 + \frac{\cos a - \cos b \cos c}{\sin b \sin c} = \frac{\cos a - \cos(b+c)}{\sin b \sin c} \; ;$$

therefore
$$\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)\sin \frac{1}{2}(b+c-a)}{\sin b \sin c} = \frac{\sin s \sin(s-a)}{\sin b \sin c} \; ,$$

and
$$\cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\left\{\frac{\sin s \sin(s-a)}{\sin b \sin c}\right\}}.$$

From the expressions for $\sin \frac{A}{2}$ and $\cos \frac{A}{2}$ we deduce

$$\tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\left\{\frac{\sin(s-b)\sin(s-c)}{\sin s \sin(s-a)}\right\}}.$$

The positive sign must be given to the radicals which occur in this article, because $\frac{A}{2}$ is less than a right angle, and therefore its sine, cosine, and tangent are all positive.

46.  Since $\sin A = 2\sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}$, we obtain

$$\sin A = \frac{2}{\sin b \sin c}\{\sin s \sin(s-a)\sin(s-b)\sin(s-c)\}^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

It may be shewn that the expression for $\sin A$ in Art. 40 agrees with the present by putting the numerator of that expression in factors, as in *Plane Trigonometry*, Art. 115. We shall find it convenient to use a symbol for the radical in the value of $\sin A$; we shall denote it by $n$, so that

$$n^2 = \sin s \sin(s-a)\sin(s-b)\sin(s-c),$$

and
$$4n^2 = 1 - \cos^2 a - \cos^2 b - \cos^2 c + 2\cos a \cos b \cos c.$$

**47.** *To express the cosine of a side of a triangle in terms of sines and cosines of the angles.*

In the formula of Art. 37 we may, by Art. 28, change the sides into the supplements of the corresponding angles and the angle into the supplement of the corresponding side; thus

$$\cos{(\pi - A)} = \cos{(\pi - B)}\cos{(\pi - C)} + \sin{(\pi - B)}\sin{(\pi - C)}\cos{(\pi - a)},$$

that is,     $\cos A = -\cos B \cos C + \sin B \sin C \cos a.$

Similarly     $\cos B = -\cos C \cos A + \sin C \sin A \cos b,$

and     $\cos C = -\cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B \cos c.$

**48.** The formulæ in Art. 44 will of course remain true when the angles and sides are changed into the supplements of the corresponding sides and angles respectively; it will be found, however, that no *new* formulæ are thus obtained, but only the *same* formulæ over again. This consideration will furnish some assistance in retaining those formulæ accurately in the memory.

**49.** *To express the sine, cosine, and tangent, of half a side of a triangle as functions of the angles.*

We have, by Art. 47,     $\cos a = \dfrac{\cos A + \cos B \cos C}{\sin B \sin C};$

therefore

$$1 - \cos a = 1 - \frac{\cos A + \cos B \cos C}{\sin B \sin C} = -\frac{\cos A + \cos{(B + C)}}{\sin B \sin C};$$

therefore     $\sin^2 \dfrac{a}{2} = -\dfrac{\cos\frac{1}{2}(A + B + C)\cos\frac{1}{2}(B + C - A)}{\sin B \sin C}.$

Let $2S = A + B + C$; then $B + C - A = 2(S - A)$, therefore

$$\sin^2 \frac{a}{2} = -\frac{\cos S \cos{(S - A)}}{\sin B \sin C},$$

and     $\sin \dfrac{a}{2} = \sqrt{\left\{ -\dfrac{\cos S \cos{(S - A)}}{\sin B \sin C} \right\}}.$

Also    $1 + \cos a = 1 + \dfrac{\cos A + \cos B \cos C}{\sin B \sin C} = \dfrac{\cos A + \cos (B - C)}{\sin B \sin C}$ ;

therefore

$$\cos^2 \frac{a}{2} = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(A - B + C) \cos \frac{1}{2}(A + B - C)}{\sin B \sin C} = \frac{\cos (S - B) \cos (S - C)}{\sin B \sin C} ,$$

and    $\cos \dfrac{a}{2} = \sqrt{\left\{ \dfrac{\cos (S - B) \cos (S - C)}{\sin B \sin C} \right\}}.$

Hence    $\tan \dfrac{a}{2} = \sqrt{\left\{ - \dfrac{\cos S \cos (S - A)}{\cos (S - B) \cos (S - C)} \right\}}.$

The positive sign must be given to the radicals which occur in this article, because $\dfrac{a}{2}$ is less than a right angle.

50.   The expressions in the preceding article may also be obtained immediately from those given in Art. 45 by means of Art. 28.

It may be remarked that the values of $\sin \dfrac{a}{2}$, $\cos \dfrac{a}{2}$, and $\tan \dfrac{a}{2}$ are *real*. For $S$ is greater than one right angle and less than three right angles by Art 32 ; therefore $\cos S$ is *negative*. And in the polar triangle any side is less than the sum of the other two; thus $\pi - A$ is less than $\pi - B + \pi - C$; therefore $B + C - A$ is less than $\pi$ ; therefore $S - A$ is less than $\dfrac{\pi}{2}$, and $B + C - A$ is algebraically greater than $-\pi$, so that $S - A$ is algebraically greater than $-\dfrac{\pi}{2}$ ; therefore $\cos (S - A)$ is *positive*. Similarly also $\cos (S - B)$ and $\cos (S - C)$ are positive. Hence the values of $\sin \dfrac{a}{2}$, $\cos \dfrac{a}{2}$, and $\tan \dfrac{a}{2}$ are real.

51.   Since $\sin a = 2 \sin \dfrac{a}{2} \cos \dfrac{a}{2}$, we obtain

$$\sin a = \frac{2}{\sin B \sin C} \{-\cos S \cos (S - A) \cos (S - B) \cos (S - C)\}^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

We shall use $N$ for $\{-\cos S \cos (S - A) \cos (S - B) \cos (S - C)\}^{\frac{1}{2}}.$

**52.** *To demonstrate Napier's Analogies.*

We have $\dfrac{\sin A}{\sin a} = \dfrac{\sin B}{\sin b} = m$ suppose ;

then, by a theorem of Algebra,

$$m = \frac{\sin A + \sin B}{\sin a + \sin b} \quad \dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots(1),$$

and also

$$m = \frac{\sin A - \sin B}{\sin a - \sin b} \quad \dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots(2).$$

Now $\cos A + \cos B \cos C = \sin B \sin C \cos a = m \sin C \sin b \cos a,$

and $\cos B + \cos A \cos C = \sin A \sin C \cos b = m \sin C \sin a \cos b,$

therefore, by addition,

$$(\cos A + \cos B)(1 + \cos C) = m \sin C \sin (a + b) \dots\dots\dots(3);$$

therefore by (1) we have

$$\frac{\sin A + \sin B}{\cos A + \cos B} = \frac{\sin a + \sin b}{\sin (a + b)}\ \frac{1 + \cos C}{\sin C},$$

that is, $\tan \tfrac{1}{2}(A + B) = \dfrac{\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(a - b)}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(a + b)} \cot \dfrac{C}{2} \quad \dots\dots\dots\dots (4).$

Similarly from (3) and (2) we have

$$\frac{\sin A - \sin B}{\cos A + \cos B} = \frac{\sin a - \sin b}{\sin (a + b)}\ \frac{1 + \cos C}{\sin C},$$

that is, $\tan \tfrac{1}{2}(A - B) = \dfrac{\sin \tfrac{1}{2}(a - b)}{\sin \tfrac{1}{2}(a + b)} \cot \dfrac{C}{2} \quad \dots\dots\dots\dots(5).$

By writing $\pi - A$ for $a$, &c. in (4) and (5) we obtain

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2}(a + b) = \frac{\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(A - B)}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(A + B)} \tan \frac{c}{2} \quad \dots\dots\dots\dots(6),$$

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2}(a - b) = \frac{\sin \tfrac{1}{2}(A - B)}{\sin \tfrac{1}{2}(A + B)} \tan \frac{c}{2} \quad \dots\dots\dots\dots(7).$$

The formulæ (4), (5), (6), (7) may be put in the form of proportions or analogies, and are called from their discoverer *Napier's*

*Analogies :* the last two may be demonstrated without recurring to the polar triangle by starting with the formulæ in Art. 39.

53.   In equation (4) of the preceding article, $\cos \frac{1}{2}(a-b)$ and $\cot \dfrac{C}{2}$ are necessarily positive quantities; hence the equation shews that $\tan \frac{1}{2}(A+B)$ and $\cos \frac{1}{2}(a+b)$ are of the same sign; thus $\frac{1}{2}(A+B)$ and $\frac{1}{2}(a+b)$ are either both less than a right angle or both greater than a right angle.   This is expressed by saying that $\frac{1}{2}(A+B)$ and $\frac{1}{2}(a+b)$ *are of the same affection.*

54.   *To demonstrate Gauss's Theorems.*

We have $\cos c = \cos a \cos b + \sin a \sin b \cos C$; therefore,

$$1 + \cos c = 1 + \cos a \cos b + \sin a \sin b \left(\cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2} C - \sin^2 \tfrac{1}{2} C\right)$$
$$= \{1 + \cos(a-b)\} \cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2} C + \{1 + \cos(a+b)\} \sin^2 \tfrac{1}{2} C ;$$

therefore   $\cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2} c = \cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2}(a-b) \cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2} C + \cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2}(a+b) \sin^2 \tfrac{1}{2} C.$

Similarly, $\sin^2 \tfrac{1}{2} c = \sin^2 \tfrac{1}{2}(a-b) \cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2} C + \sin^2 \tfrac{1}{2}(a+b) \sin^2 \tfrac{1}{2} C.$

Now add unity to the square of each member of Napier's first two analogies; hence by the formulæ just proved

$$\sec^2 \tfrac{1}{2}(A+B) = \frac{\cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2} c}{\cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2}(a+b) \sin^2 \tfrac{1}{2} C},$$

$$\sec^2 \tfrac{1}{2}(A-B) = \frac{\sin^2 \tfrac{1}{2} c}{\sin^2 \tfrac{1}{2}(a+b) \sin^2 \tfrac{1}{2} C}.$$

Extract the square roots; thus, since $\frac{1}{2}(A+B)$ and $\frac{1}{2}(a+b)$ are of the same affection, we obtain

$$\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(A+B) \cos \tfrac{1}{2} c = \cos \tfrac{1}{2}(a+b) \sin \tfrac{1}{2} C \dots\dots\dots (1),$$
$$\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(A-B) \sin \tfrac{1}{2} c = \sin \tfrac{1}{2}(a+b) \sin \tfrac{1}{2} C \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

Multiply the first two of Napier's analogies respectively by these results; thus

$$\sin \tfrac{1}{2}(A+B) \cos \tfrac{1}{2} c = \cos \tfrac{1}{2}(a-b) \cos \tfrac{1}{2} C \dots\dots\dots (3),$$
$$\sin \tfrac{1}{2}(A-B) \sin \tfrac{1}{2} c = \sin \tfrac{1}{2}(a-b) \cos \tfrac{1}{2} C \dots\dots\dots (4).$$

The last four formulæ are called *Gauss's Theorems*, although they are really due to Delambre.

55.   The properties of supplemental triangles were proved geometrically in Art. 27, and by means of these properties the formulæ in Art. 47 were obtained; but these formulæ may be deduced analytically from those in Art. 39, and thus the whole subject may be made to depend upon the formulæ of Art. 39.

For from Art. 39 we obtain expressions for $\cos A$, $\cos B$, $\cos C$; and from these we find

$$\cos A + \cos B \cos C$$

$$= \frac{(\cos a - \cos b \cos c) \sin^2 a + (\cos b - \cos a \cos c)(\cos c - \cos a \cos b)}{\sin^2 a \sin b \sin c}.$$

In the numerator of this fraction write $1 - \cos^2 a$ for $\sin^2 a$; thus the numerator will be found to reduce to

$$\cos a \,(1 - \cos^2 a - \cos^2 b - \cos^2 c + 2 \cos a \cos b \cos c),$$

and this is equal to $\cos a \sin B \sin C \sin^2 a \sin b \sin c$, (Art. 41);

therefore        $\cos A + \cos B \cos C = \cos a \sin B \sin C$.

Similarly the other two corresponding formulæ may be proved.

Thus the formulæ in Art. 47 are established; and therefore, without assuming the existence and properties of the Polar Triangle, we deduce the following theorem: *If the sides and angles of a spherical triangle be changed respectively into the supplements of the corresponding angles and sides, the fundamental formulæ of Art. 39 hold good, and therefore also all results deducible from them.*

56.   The formulæ in the present chapter may be applied to establish analytically various propositions respecting spherical triangles which either have been proved geometrically in the preceding chapter, or may be so proved.   Thus, for example, the second of Napier's analogies is

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2}(A - B) = \frac{\sin \tfrac{1}{2}(a - b)}{\sin \tfrac{1}{2}(a + b)} \cot \frac{C}{2};$$

this shews that $\frac{1}{2}(A - B)$ is positive, negative, or zero, according as $\frac{1}{2}(a - b)$ is positive, negative, or zero; thus we obtain all the results included in Arts. 33—36.

57.   *If two triangles have two sides of the one equal to two sides of the other, each to each, and likewise the included angles equal, then their other angles will be equal, each to each, and likewise their bases will be equal.*

We may shew that the bases are equal by applying the first formula in Art. 39 to each triangle, supposing $b$, $c$, and $A$ the same in the two triangles; then the remaining two formulæ of Art. 39 will shew that $B$ and $C$ are the same in the two triangles.

It should be observed that the two triangles in this case are *not* necessarily such that one may be made to *coincide with the other by superposition*. The sides of one may be equal to those of the other, each to each, but in a reverse order, as in the following figures.
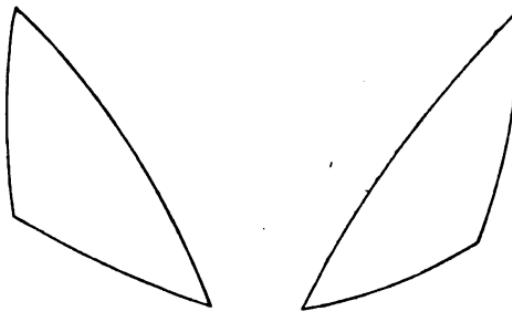


Two triangles which are equal in this manner are said to be *symmetrically* equal; when they are equal so as to admit of superposition they are said to be *absolutely* equal.

58.   *If two spherical triangles have two sides of the one equal to two sides of the other, each to each, but the angle which is contained by the two sides of the one greater than the angle which is contained by the two sides which are equal to them of the other, the base of that*

*which has the greater angle will be greater than the base of the
other; and conversely.*

Let $b$ and $c$ denote the sides which are equal in the two tri-
angles; let $a$ be the base and $A$ the opposite angle of one triangle,
and $a'$ and $A'$ similar quantities for the other.    Then

$$\cos a = \cos b \, \cos c + \sin b \, \sin c \, \cos A,$$

$$\cos a' = \cos b \, \cos c + \sin b \, \sin c \, \cos A';$$

therefore      $\cos a - \cos a' = \sin b \, \sin c \, (\cos A - \cos A');$

that is,

$$\sin \tfrac{1}{2}(a + a') \sin \tfrac{1}{2}(a - a') = \sin b \, \sin c \, \sin \tfrac{1}{2}(A + A') \sin \tfrac{1}{2}(A - A');$$

this shews that $\tfrac{1}{2}(a - a')$ and $\tfrac{1}{2}(A - A')$ are of the same sign.

59.  *If on a sphere any point be taken within a circle which
is not its pole, of all the arcs which can be drawn from that point
to the circumference, the greatest is that in which the pole is, and the
other part of that produced is the least; and of any others, that which
is nearer to the greatest is always greater than one more remote; and
from the same point to the circumference there can be drawn only
two arcs which are equal to each other, and these make equal angles
with the shortest arc on opposite sides of it.*

This follows readily from the preceding three articles.

60.    We will give another proof of the fundamental formulæ
in Art. 39, which is very simple, requiring only a knowledge of
the elements of Co-ordinate Geometry.

Suppose $ABC$ any spherical triangle, $O$ the centre of the
sphere, take $O$ as the origin of co-ordinates, and let the axis of $z$
pass through $C$.  Let $x_1, y_1, z_1$ be the co-ordinates of $A$, and $x_2,
y_2, z_2$ those of $B$; let $r$ be the radius of the sphere.    Then the
square of the straight line $AB$ is equal to

$$(x_1 - x_2)^2 + (y_1 - y_2)^2 + (z_1 - z_2)^2,$$

and also to          $r^2 + r^2 - 2r^2 \cos AOB;$

and $x_1^2 + y_1^2 + z_1^2 = r^2$, $x_2^2 + y_2^2 + z_2^2 = r^2$, thus

$$x_1 x_2 + y_1 y_2 + z_1 z_2 = r^2 \cos AOB.$$

Now make the usual substitutions in passing from rectangular to polar co-ordinates, namely,

$$z_1 = r \cos \theta_1, \quad x_1 = r \sin \theta_1 \cos \phi_1, \quad y_1 = r \sin \theta_1 \sin \phi_1,$$

$$z_2 = r \cos \theta_2, \quad x_2 = r \sin \theta_2 \cos \phi_2, \quad y_2 = r \sin \theta_2 \sin \phi_2;$$

thus we obtain

$$\cos \theta_2 \cos \theta_1 + \sin \theta_2 \sin \theta_1 \cos (\phi_1 - \phi_2) = \cos AOB,$$

that is, in the ordinary notation of Spherical Trigonometry,

$$\cos a \cos b + \sin a \sin b \cos C = \cos c.$$

This method has the advantage of giving a *perfectly general proof*, as all the equations used are universally true.

<center>EXAMPLES.</center>

1. If $A = a$, shew that $B$ and $b$ are equal or supplemental, as also $C$ and $c$.

2. If one angle of a triangle be equal to the sum of the other two, the greatest side is double of the distance of its middle point from the opposite angle.

3. When does the polar triangle coincide with the primitive triangle?

4. If $D$ be the middle point of $AB$, shew that

$$\cos AC + \cos BC = 2 \cos \tfrac{1}{2} AB \cos CD.$$

5. If two angles of a spherical triangle be respectively equal to the sides opposite to them, shew that the remaining side is the supplement of the remaining angle; or else that the triangle has two quadrants and two right angles, and then the remaining side is equal to the remaining angle.

6.   In an equilateral triangle, shew that $2 \cos \dfrac{a}{2} \sin \dfrac{A}{2} = 1$.

7.   In an equilateral triangle, shew that $\tan^2 \dfrac{a}{2} = 1 - 2 \cos A$ ; hence deduce the limits between which the sides and angles of an equilateral triangle are restricted.

8.   In an equilateral triangle, shew that $\sec A = 1 + \sec a$.

9.   If the three sides of a spherical triangle be halved and a new triangle formed, the angle $\theta$ between the new sides $\dfrac{b}{2}$ and $\dfrac{c}{2}$ is given by $\cos \theta = \cos A + \tfrac{1}{2} \tan \dfrac{b}{2} \tan \dfrac{c}{2} \sin^2 \theta$.

10.   $AB$, $CD$ are quadrants on the surface of a sphere intersecting at $E$, the extremities being joined by great circles ; shew that
$$\cos AEC = \cos AC \cos BD - \cos BC \cos AD.$$

11.   If $b + c = \pi$, shew that $\sin 2B + \sin 2C = 0$.

12.   If $DE$ be an arc of a great circle bisecting the sides $AB$, $AC$ of a spherical triangle at $D$ and $E$, $P$ a pole of $DE$, and $PB$, $PD$, $PE$, $PC$ be joined by arcs of great circles, shew that the angle $BPC =$ twice the angle $DPE$.

13.   Shew that
$$\sin b \sin c + \cos b \cos c \cos A = \sin B \sin C - \cos B \cos C \cos a.$$

14.   If $D$ be any point in the side $BC$ of a triangle, shew that
$$\cos AD \sin BC = \cos AB \sin DC + \cos AC \sin BD.$$

15.   Shew that if $\theta$, $\phi$, $\psi$ be the lengths of arcs of great circles drawn from $A$, $B$, $C$ perpendicular to the opposite sides,
$$\sin a \sin \theta = \sin b \sin \phi = \sin c \sin \psi$$
$$= \sqrt{(1 - \cos^2 a - \cos^2 b - \cos^2 c + 2 \cos a \cos b \cos c)}.$$

16.   In a spherical triangle, if $\theta$, $\phi$, $\psi$ be the arcs bisecting the angles $A$, $B$, $C$ respectively and terminated by the opposite sides, shew that

$$\cot\theta\cos\frac{A}{2} + \cot\phi\cos\frac{B}{2} + \cot\psi\cos\frac{C}{2} = \cot a + \cot b + \cot c.$$

17.   Two ports are in the same parallel of latitude, their common latitude being $l$ and their difference of longitude $2\lambda$; shew that the saving of distance in sailing from one to the other on the great circle, instead of sailing due East or West, is

$$2r\{\lambda\cos l - \sin^{-1}(\sin\lambda\cos l)\},$$

$\lambda$ being expressed in circular measure, and $r$ being the radius of the Earth.

18.   If a ship be proceeding uniformly along a great circle and the observed latitudes be $l_1$, $l_2$, $l_3$, at equal intervals of time, in each of which the distance traversed is $s$, shew that

$$s = r\cos^{-1}\frac{\sin\frac{1}{2}(l_1+l_3)\cos\frac{1}{2}(l_1-l_3)}{\sin l_2},$$

$r$ denoting the Earth's radius; and shew that the change of longitude may also be found in terms of the three latitudes.


## V.   SOLUTION OF RIGHT-ANGLED TRIANGLES.

61.   In every spherical triangle there are six elements, namely, the three sides and the three angles, besides the radius of the sphere, which is supposed constant.   The solution of spherical triangles is the process by which, when the values of a sufficient number of the six elements are given, we calculate the values of the remaining elements.   It will appear, as we proceed, that when the values of three of the elements are given, those of the remaining three can generally be found.   We begin with the right-angled triangle: here two elements, in addition to the right angle, will be supposed known.

62. The formulæ requisite for the solution of right-angled triangles may be obtained from the preceding chapter by sup-posing one of the angles a right angle, as $C$ for example. They may also be obtained very easily in an independent manner, as we will now shew.
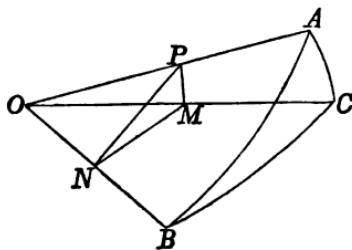


Let $ABC$ be a spherical triangle having a right angle at $C$; let $O$ be the centre of the sphere. From any point $P$ in $OA$ draw $PM$ perpendicular to $OC$, and from $M$ draw $MN$ perpendicular to $OB$, and join $PN$. Then $PM$ is perpendicular to $MN$, because the plane $AOC$ is perpendicular to the plane $BOC$; hence

$$PN^2 = PM^2 + MN^2 = OP^2 - OM^2 + OM^2 - ON^2 = OP^2 - ON^2;$$

therefore $PNO$ is a right angle. And

$$\frac{ON}{OP} = \frac{ON}{OM} \cdot \frac{OM}{OP}, \quad \text{that is,} \quad \cos c = \cos a \cos b \ \dots\dots\dots(1),$$

$$\frac{PM}{OP} = \frac{PM}{PN} \cdot \frac{PN}{OP}, \quad \text{that is,} \quad \sin b = \sin B \sin c \left.\vphantom{\begin{matrix}a\\b\end{matrix}}\right\} \dots\dots(2),$$
$$\text{Similarly} \quad \sin a = \sin A \sin c$$

$$\frac{MN}{ON} = \frac{MN}{PN} \cdot \frac{PN}{ON}, \quad \text{that is,} \quad \tan a = \cos B \tan c \left.\vphantom{\begin{matrix}a\\b\end{matrix}}\right\} \dots\dots(3),$$
$$\text{Similarly} \quad \tan b = \cos A \tan c$$

$$\frac{PM}{OM} = \frac{PM}{MN} \cdot \frac{MN}{OM}, \quad \text{that is,} \quad \tan b = \tan B \sin a \left.\vphantom{\begin{matrix}a\\b\end{matrix}}\right\} \dots\dots(4).$$
$$\text{Similarly} \quad \tan a = \tan A \sin b$$

T. S. T.                                                     D

Multiply together the two formulæ (4); thus,

$$\tan A \tan B = \frac{\tan a \tan b}{\sin a \sin b} = \frac{1}{\cos a \cos b} = \frac{1}{\cos c} \text{ by (1)};$$

therefore $\quad\quad\quad\quad \cos c = \cot A \cot B \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots(5).$

Multiply crosswise the second formula in (2) and the first in (3); thus $\sin a \cos B \tan c = \tan a \sin A \sin c$;

therefore $\quad\quad\quad \cos B = \frac{\sin A \cos c}{\cos a} = \sin A \cos b$ by (1).

thus $\quad\quad\quad\quad\quad\quad \cos B = \sin A \cos b$
$\quad\quad\quad\quad\quad\quad\quad\quad\quad\quad\quad\quad\quad\quad\quad\quad \Big\} \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots (6).$
Similarly $\quad\quad\quad\quad\quad \cos A = \sin B \cos a$

These six formulæ comprise ten equations; and thus we can solve every case of right-angled triangles. For every one of these ten equations is a distinct combination involving three out of the five quantities $a$, $b$, $c$, $A$, $B$; and out of five quantities only ten combinations of three can be formed. Thus any two of the five quantities being given and a third required, some one of the preceding ten equations will serve to determine that third quantity.

63. As we have stated, the above six formulæ may be obtained from those given in the preceding chapter by supposing $C$ a right angle. Thus (1) follows from Art. 39, (2) from Art. 41, (3) from the fourth and fifth equations of Art. 44, (4) from the first and second equations of Art. 44, (5) from the third equation of Art. 47, (6) from the first and second equations of Art. 47.

Since the six formulæ may be obtained from those given in the preceding chapter which have been proved to be universally true, we do not stop to shew that the demonstration of Art. 62 may be applied to every case which can occur; the student may for exercise investigate the modifications which will be necessary when we suppose one or more of the quantities $a$, $b$, $c$, $A$, $B$ equal to a right angle or greater than a right angle.

64. Certain properties of right-angled triangles are deducible from the formulæ of Art. 62.

From (1) it follows that cos $c$ has the same sign as the product cos $a$ cos $b$; hence either all the cosines are positive, or else only one is positive. Therefore *in a right-angled triangle either all the three sides are less than quadrants, or else one side is less than a quadrant and the other two sides are greater than quadrants.*

From (4) it follows that tan $a$ has the same sign as tan $A$. Therefore $A$ and $a$ are either both greater than $\frac{\pi}{2}$, or both less than $\frac{\pi}{2}$; this is expressed by saying that $A$ and $a$ are of the *same affection.* Similarly $B$ and $b$ are of the same affection.

65. The formulæ of Art. 62 are comprised in the following enunciations, which the student will find it useful to remember; the results are distinguished by the same numbers as have been already applied to them in Art. 62; the side opposite the right angle is called the *hypotenuse :*

Cos hyp = product of cosines of sides ..................(1),
Cos hyp = product of cotangents of angles ............(5),
Sine side = sine of opposite angle × sine hyp............(2),
Tan side = tan hyp × cos included angle ...............(3),
Tan side = tan opposite angle × sine of other side......(4),
Cos angle = cos opposite side × sine of other angle ......(6). ✓

66. *Napier's Rules.* The formulæ of Art. 62 are comprised in two rules, which are called, from their inventor, *Napier's Rules of Circular Parts.* Napier was also the inventor of Logarithms, and the Rules of Circular Parts were first published by him in a work entitled *Mirifici Logarithmorum Canonis Descriptio......* Edinburgh, 1614. These rules we will now explain.

The right angle is left out of consideration; the two sides which include the right angle, the complement of the hypotenuse, and the complements of the other angles are called the *circular*
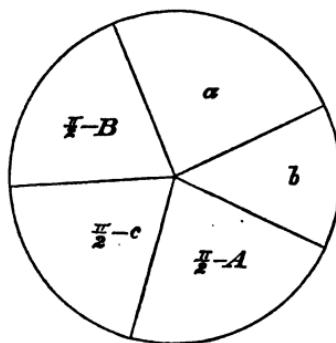


*parts* of the triangle. Thus there are *five* circular parts, namely, $a$, $b$, $\frac{\pi}{2}-A$, $\frac{\pi}{2}-c$, $\frac{\pi}{2}-B$; and these are supposed to be ranged round a circle in the order in which they naturally occur with respect to the triangle.

Any one of the five parts may be selected and called the *middle part*, then the two parts next to it are called *adjacent parts*, and the remaining two parts are called *opposite parts*. For example, if $\frac{\pi}{2}-B$ is selected as the middle part, then the adjacent parts are $a$ and $\frac{\pi}{2}-c$, and the opposite parts are $b$ and $\frac{\pi}{2}-A$.

Then Napier's Rules are the following :

sine of the middle part = product of tangents of adjacent parts,
sine of the middle part = product of cosines of opposite parts.

67. Napier's Rules may be demonstrated by shewing that they agree with the results already established. The following table shews the required agreement : in the first column are given the *middle parts*, in the second column the results of Napier's Rules, and in the third column the same results expressed as in Art. 62, with the number for reference used in that article.

$\frac{\pi}{2} - c$   $\sin\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2} - c\right) = \tan\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2} - A\right) \tan\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2} - B\right)$   $\cos c = \cot A \cot B..(5),$

$\sin\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2} - c\right) = \cos a \cos b$    $\cos c = \cos a \cos b ..(1),$

$\frac{\pi}{2} - B$   $\sin\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2} - B\right) = \tan a \tan\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2} - c\right)$   $\cos B = \tan a \cot c ..(3),$

$\sin\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2} - B\right) = \cos b \cos\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2} - A\right)$   $\cos B = \cos b \sin A..(6),$

$a$     $\sin a = \tan b \tan\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2} - B\right)$    $\sin a = \tan b \cot B..(4),$

$\sin a = \cos\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2} - A\right)\cos\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2} - c\right)$   $\sin a = \sin A \sin c ..(2),$

$b$     $\sin b = \tan\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2} - A\right) \tan a$    $\sin b = \cot A \tan a..(4),$

$\sin b = \cos\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2} - B\right)\cos\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2} - c\right)$   $\sin b = \sin B \sin c ..(2),$

$\frac{\pi}{2} - A$   $\sin\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2} - A\right) = \tan b \tan\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2} - c\right)$   $\cos A = \tan b \cot c ..(3),$

$\sin\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2} - A\right) = \cos a \cos\left(\dfrac{\pi}{2} - B\right)$   $\cos A = \cos a \sin B..(6).$

The last four cases need not have been given, since it is obvious that they are only repetitions of what had previously been given; the seventh and eighth are repetitions of the fifth and sixth, and the ninth and tenth of the third and fourth.

68.   It has been sometimes stated that the method of the preceding article is the only one by which Napier's Rules can be demonstrated; this statement, however, is inaccurate, since besides this method Napier himself indicated another method of proof in his *Mirifici Logarithmorum Canonis Descriptio*, pp. 32, 35.   This we will now briefly explain.
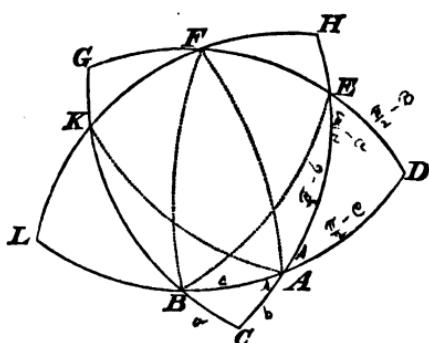
Let $ABC$ be a spherical triangle right-angled at $C$; with $B$ as pole describe a great circle $DEFG$, and with $A$ as pole describe a great circle $HFKL$, and produce the sides of the original triangle $ABC$ to meet these great circles. Then since $B$ is a pole of $DEFG$ the angles at $D$ and $G$ are right angles, and since $A$ is a pole of $HFKL$ the angles at $H$ and $L$ are right angles. Hence the five triangles $BAC$, $AED$, $EFH$, $FKG$, $KBL$ are all *right-angled;* and moreover it will be found on examination that, although the elements of these triangles are different, yet *their circular parts are the same.* We will consider, for example, the triangle $AED$; the angle $EAD$ is equal to the angle $BAC$; the side $AD$ is the complement of $AB$; as the angles at $C$ and $G$ are right angles $E$ is a pole of $GC$ (Art. 13), therefore $EA$ is the complement of $AC$; as $B$ is a pole of $DE$ the angle $BED$ is a right angle, therefore the angle $AED$ is the complement of the angle $BEC$, that is, the angle $AED$ is the complement of the side $BC$ (Art. 12); and similarly the side $DE$ is equal to the angle $DBE$, and is therefore the complement of the angle $ABC$. Hence, if we denote the elements of the triangle $ABC$ as usual by $a$, $b$, $c$, $A$, $B$, we have in the triangle $AED$ the hypotenuse equal to $\frac{\pi}{2} - b$, the angles equal to $A$ and $\frac{\pi}{2} - a$, and the sides respectively opposite these angles equal to $\frac{\pi}{2} - B$ and $\frac{\pi}{2} - c$. The *circular parts* of $AED$ are therefore the

same as those of $ABC$. Similarly the remaining three of the five right-angled triangles may be shewn to have the same circular parts as the triangle $ABC$ has.

Now take *two* of the theorems in Art. 65, for example (1) and (3); then the truth of the *ten* cases comprised in Napier's Rules will be found to follow from applying the two theorems in succession to the five triangles formed in the preceding figure. Thus this method of considering Napier's Rules regards each Rule, not as the statement of dissimilar properties of one triangle, but as the statement of similar properties of five allied triangles.

69. In Napier's work a figure is given of which that in the preceding Article is a copy, except that different letters are used; Napier briefly intimates that the truth of the Rules can be easily seen by means of this figure, as well as by the method of induction from consideration of all the cases which can occur. The late T. S. Davies, in his edition of Dr Hutton's *Course of Mathematics*, drew attention to Napier's own views and expanded the demonstration by a systematic examination of the figure of the preceding article.

It is however easy to evade the necessity of examining the whole figure; all that is wanted is to observe the connexion between the triangle $AED$ and the triangle $BAC$. For let $a_1$, $a_2$, $a_3$, $a_4$, $a_5$ represent the elements of the triangle $BAC$ taken in order, beginning with the hypotenuse and omitting the right angle; then the elements of the triangle $AED$ taken in order, beginning with the hypotenuse and omitting the right angle, are $\frac{\pi}{2} - a_3$, $\frac{\pi}{2} - a_4$, $\frac{\pi}{2} - a_5$, $\frac{\pi}{2} - a_1$, and $a_2$. If, therefore, to characterise the former we introduce a new set of quantities $p_1$, $p_2$, $p_3$, $p_4$, $p_5$, such that $a_1 + p_1 = a_2 + p_2 = a_5 + p_5 = \frac{\pi}{2}$, and that $p_3 = a_3$ and $p_4 = a_4$, then the original triangle being characterised by $p_1$, $p_2$, $p_3$, $p_4$, $p_5$, the second triangle will be similarly characterised by $p_3$, $p_4$, $p_5$, $p_1$, $p_2$. As the second triangle can give rise to a third in like manner, and so on, we see that every right-angled triangle is one

of a system of five such triangles which are all characterised by the quantities $p_1$, $p_2$, $p_3$, $p_4$, $p_5$, always taken in order, each quantity in its turn standing first.

70.  Opinions have differed with respect to the *utility* of Napier's Rules in practice.  Thus Woodhouse says, " In the whole compass of mathematical science there cannot be found, perhaps, rules which more completely attain that which is the proper object of rules, namely, facility and brevity of computation." (*Trigonometry*, chap. x.)   On the other hand may be set the following sentence from Airy's Trigonometry (*Encyclopædia Metropolitana*): " In the opinion of Delambre (and no one was better qualified by experience to give an opinion) these theorems are best recollected by the practical calculator in their unconnected form." Professor De Morgan strongly objects to Napier's Rules, and says (*Spherical Trigonometry*, Art. 17): " There are certain mnemonical formulæ called *Napier's Rules of Circular Parts*, which are generally explained.   We do not give them, because we are convinced that they only create confusion instead of assisting the memory."

71.  We shall now proceed to apply the formulæ of Art. 62 to the solution of right-angled triangles.   We shall assume that the given quantities are subject to the limitations of Arts. 22 and 23, that is, a given side must be less than the semicircumference of a great circle, and a given angle less than two right angles. There will be six cases to consider.

72.  *Having given the hypotenuse* c *and an angle* A.

Here we have from (3), (5) and (2) of Art. 62,

  $\tan b = \tan c \cos A$,  $\cot B = \cos c \tan A$,  $\sin a = \sin c \sin A$.

Thus $b$ and $B$ are determined immediately without ambiguity; and as $a$ must be of the same affection as $A$ (Art. 64), $a$ also is determined without ambiguity.

It is obvious from the formulæ of solution, that in this case the triangle is always possible.

If $c$ and $A$ are both right angles, $a$ is a right angle, and $b$ and $B$ are indeterminate.

**73.**  *Having given a side* b *and the adjacent angle* A.

Here we have from (3), (4) and (6) of Art. 62,

$$\tan c = \frac{\tan b}{\cos A}, \quad \tan a = \tan A \, \sin b, \quad \cos B = \cos b \, \sin A.$$

Here $c$, $a$, $B$ are determined without ambiguity, and the triangle is always possible.

**74.**  *Having given the two sides* a *and* b.

Here we have from (1) and (4) of Art. 62,

$$\cos c = \cos a \, \cos b, \quad \cot A = \cot a \, \sin b, \quad \cot B = \cot b \, \sin a.$$

Here $c$, $A$, $B$ are determined without ambiguity, and the triangle is always possible.

**75.**  *Having given the hypotenuse* c *and a side* a.

Here we have from (1), (3) and (2) of Art. 62,

$$\cos b = \frac{\cos c}{\cos a}, \quad \cos B = \frac{\tan a}{\tan c}, \quad \sin A = \frac{\sin a}{\sin c}.$$

Here $b$, $B$, $A$ are determined without ambiguity, since $A$ must be of the same affection as $a$.  It will be seen from these formulæ that there are limitations of the data in order to insure a possible triangle; in fact, $c$ must lie between $a$ and $\pi - a$ in order that the values found for $\cos b$, $\cos B$, and $\sin A$ may be numerically not greater than unity.

If $c$ and $a$ are right angles, $A$ is a right angle, and $b$ and $B$ are indeterminate.

**76.**  *Having given the two angles* A *and* B.

Here we have from (5) and (6) of Art. 62,

$$\cos c = \cot A \, \cot B, \quad \cos a = \frac{\cos A}{\sin B}, \quad \cos b = \frac{\cos B}{\sin A}.$$

Here $c$, $a$, $b$ are determined without ambiguity.  There are limitations of the data in order to insure a possible triangle.  First

suppose $A$ less than $\dfrac{\pi}{2}$, then $B$ must lie between $\dfrac{\pi}{2} - A$ and $\dfrac{\pi}{2} + A$ ;

next suppose $A$ greater than $\dfrac{\pi}{2}$, then $B$ must lie between

$\dfrac{\pi}{2} - (\pi - A)$ and $\dfrac{\pi}{2} + (\pi - A)$, that is, between $A - \dfrac{\pi}{2}$ and $\dfrac{3\pi}{2} - A$.

77. *Having given a side a and the opposite angle A.*

Here we have from (2), (4) and (6) of Art. 62,

$$\sin c = \frac{\sin a}{\sin A}, \qquad \sin b = \tan a \cot A, \qquad \sin B = \frac{\cos A}{\cos a}.$$

Here there is an ambiguity, as the parts are determined from their sines. If $\sin a$ be less than $\sin A$, there are two values admissible for $c$; corresponding to each of these there will be *in general* only one admissible value of $b$, since we must have $\cos c = \cos a \cos b$, and only one admissible value of $B$, since we must have $\cos c = \cot A \cot B$. Thus if one triangle exists with the given parts, there will be *in general* two, and only two, triangles with the given parts. We say *in general* in the preceding sentences, because if $a = A$ there will be only *one* triangle, unless $a$ and $A$ are each right angles, and then $b$ and $B$ become indeterminate.

It is easy to see from a figure that the ambiguity must occur in general.



For, suppose $BAC$ to be a triangle which satisfies the given conditions; produce $AB$ and $AC$ to meet again at $A'$; then the triangle $A'BC$ also satisfies the given conditions, for it has a right angle at $C$, $BC$ the given side, and $A' = A$ the given angle.

If $a = A$, then the formulæ of solution shew that $c$, $b$, and $B$ are right angles; in this case $A$ is the pole of $BC$, and the triangle $A'BC$ is symmetrically equal to the triangle $ABC$ (Art. 57).

If $a$ and $A$ are both right angles, $B$ is the pole of $AC$; $B$ and $b$ are then equal, but may have any value whatever.

There are limitations of the data in order to insure a possible triangle. $A$ and $a$ must have the same affection by Art. 64; hence the formulæ of solution shew that $a$ must be less than $A$ if both are acute, and greater than $A$ if both are obtuse.

<div align="center">EXAMPLES.</div>

If $ABC$ be a triangle in which the angle $C$ is a right angle, prove the following relations contained in Examples 1 to 5.

1.   $\sin^2 \dfrac{c}{2} = \sin^2 \dfrac{a}{2} \cos^2 \dfrac{b}{2} + \cos^2 \dfrac{a}{2} \sin^2 \dfrac{b}{2}.$

2.   $\tan \frac{1}{2} (c + a) \tan \frac{1}{2} (c - a) = \tan^2 \dfrac{b}{2}.$

3.   $\sin (c - b) = \tan^2 \dfrac{A}{2} \sin (c + b).$

4.   $\sin a \tan \frac{1}{2} A - \sin b \tan \frac{1}{2} B = \sin (a - b).$

5.   $\sin (c - a) = \sin b \cos a \tan \frac{1}{2} B,$

   $\sin (c - a) = \tan b \cos c \tan \frac{1}{2} B.$

6.   If $ABC$ be a spherical triangle, right-angled at $C$, and $\cos A = \cos^2 a$, shew that if $A$ be not a right angle $b + c = \frac{1}{2} \pi$ or $\frac{3}{2} \pi$, according as $b$ and $c$ are both less or both greater than $\dfrac{\pi}{2}$.

7.   If $a$, $\beta$ be the arcs drawn from the right angle respectively perpendicular to and bisecting the hypotenuse $c$, shew that

$$\sin \frac{c}{2} \cdot \sqrt{(1 + \sin^2 a)} = \sin \beta.$$

8.   In a triangle, if $C$ be a right angle and $D$ the middle point of $AB$, shew that

$$4\cos^2\frac{c}{2}\sin^2 CD = \sin^2 a + \sin^2 b.$$

9.   In a right-angled triangle, if $\delta$ be the length of the arc drawn from $C$ perpendicular to the hypotenuse $AB$, shew that

$$\cot\delta = \sqrt{}(\cot^2 a + \cot^2 b).$$

10.   $OAA_1$ is a spherical triangle right-angled at $A_1$ and acute-angled at $A$; the arc $A_1 A_2$ of a great circle is drawn perpendicular to $OA$, $A_2 A_3$ is drawn perpendicular to $OA_1$, and so on; shew that $A_n A_{n+1}$ vanishes when $n$ becomes infinite; and find the value of $\cos AA_1 \cos A_1 A_2 \cos A_2 A_3 \ldots\ldots$ to infinity.

11.   $ABC$ is a right-angled spherical triangle, $A$ not being the right angle; shew that if $A = a$, then $c$ and $b$ are quadrants.

12.   If $\delta$ be the length of the arc drawn from $C$ perpendicular to $AB$ in *any* triangle, shew that

$$\cos\delta = \operatorname{cosec} c\,(\cos^2 a + \cos^2 b - 2\cos a\cos b\cos c)^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

13.   $ABC$ is a great circle of a sphere; $AA'$, $BB'$, $CC'$, are arcs of great circles drawn at right angles to $ABC$ and reckoned positive when they lie on the same side of it; shew that the condition of $A'$, $B'$, $C'$ lying in a great circle is

$$\tan AA' \sin BC + \tan BB' \sin CA + \tan CC' \sin AB = 0.$$

14.   Perpendiculars are drawn from the angles $A$, $B$, $C$ of any triangle meeting the opposite sides in $D$, $E$, $F$ respectively; shew that

$$\tan BD \tan CE \tan AF = \tan DC \tan EA \tan FB.$$

15.   $Ox$, $Oy$ are two great circles of a sphere at right angles to each other, $P$ any point in $AB$ another great circle. $OC = p$ is the arc perpendicular to $AB$ from $O$, making the angle $COx = a$ with

$Ox$. $PM$, $PN$ are arcs perpendicular to $Ox$, $Oy$ respectively; shew that if $OM = x$ and $ON = y$,

$$\cos a \tan x + \sin a \tan y = \tan p.$$

16. The position of a point on a sphere, with reference to two great circles at right angles to each other as axes, is determined by the portions $\theta$, $\phi$ of these circles cut off by great circles through the point, and through two points on the axes, each $\frac{\pi}{2}$ from their point of intersection; shew that if the three points $(\theta, \phi)$, $(\theta', \phi')$, $(\theta'', \phi'')$ lie on the same great circle

$$\tan \phi \left(\tan \theta' - \tan \theta''\right) + \tan \phi' \left(\tan \theta'' - \tan \theta\right)$$
$$+ \tan \phi'' \left(\tan \theta - \tan \theta'\right) = 0.$$

17. If a point on a sphere be referred to two great circles at right angles to each other as axes, by means of the portions of these axes cut off by great circles drawn through the point and two points on the axes each $90°$ from their intersection, shew that the equation to a great circle is

$$\tan \theta \cot a + \tan \phi \cot \beta = 1.$$

18. In a triangle, if $A = \frac{\pi}{5}$, $B = \frac{\pi}{3}$, and $C = \frac{\pi}{2}$, shew that $a + b + c = \frac{\pi}{2}$.

## VI. SOLUTION OF OBLIQUE-ANGLED TRIANGLES.

78. The solution of oblique-angled triangles may be made in some cases to depend immediately upon the solution of right-angled triangles; we will indicate these cases before considering the subject generally.

(1) Suppose a triangle to have one of its given sides equal to a *quadrant*. In this case the polar triangle has its corresponding angle a right angle; the polar triangle can therefore be solved by the rules of the preceding chapter, and thus the elements of the primitive triangle become known.

(2) Suppose among the given elements of a triangle there are two *equal sides* or two *equal angles*. By drawing an arc from the vertex to the middle point of the base, the triangle is divided into two equal *right-angled* triangles; by the solution of one of these right-angled triangles the required elements can be found.

(3) Suppose among the given elements of a triangle there are two sides, one of which is the supplement of the other, or two angles, one of which is the supplement of the other. Suppose, for example, that $b + c = \pi$, or else that $B + C = \pi$; produce $BA$ and $BC$ to meet at $B'$ (see the first figure to Art. 38); then the triangle $B'AC$ has two equal sides given, or else two equal angles given; and by the preceding case the solution of it can be made to depend upon the solution of a right-angled triangle.

79. We now proceed to the solution of oblique-angled triangles in general. There will be six cases to consider.

80. *Having given the three sides.*

Here we have $\cos A = \dfrac{\cos a - \cos b \cos c}{\sin b \sin c}$, and similar formulæ for $\cos B$ and $\cos C$. Or if we wish to use formulæ suited to loga-

rithms, we may take the formula for the sine, cosine, or tangent of half an angle given in Art. 45.   In selecting a formula, attention should be paid to the remarks in *Plane Trigonometry*, Chap. XII. towards the end.

81.   *Having given the three angles.*

Here we have $\cos a = \dfrac{\cos A + \cos B \cos C}{\sin B \sin C}$, and similar formulæ

for $\cos b$ and $\cos c$.   Or if we wish to use formulæ suited to logarithms, we may take the formula for the sine, cosine, or tangent of half a side given in Art. 49.

There is no ambiguity in the two preceding cases; the triangles however may be impossible with the given elements.

82.   *Having given two sides and the included angle* (a, C, b).

By Napier's analogies

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2} (A + B) = \frac{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} (a - b)}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} (a + b)} \cot \tfrac{1}{2} C,$$

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2} (A - B) = \frac{\sin \tfrac{1}{2} (a - b)}{\sin \tfrac{1}{2} (a + b)} \cot \tfrac{1}{2} C;$$

these determine $\tfrac{1}{2} (A + B)$ and $\tfrac{1}{2} (A - B)$, and thence $A$ and $B$.

Then $c$ may be found from the formula $\sin c = \dfrac{\sin a \sin C}{\sin A}$ ; in this case, since $c$ is found from its sine, it may be uncertain which of two values is to be given to it; the point may be sometimes settled by observing that the greater side of a triangle is opposite to the greater angle.   Or we may determine $c$ from equation (1) of Art. 54, which is free from ambiguity.

Or we may determine $c$, without previously determining $A$ and $B$, from the formula $\cos c = \cos a \cos b + \sin a \sin b \cos C$; this is free from ambiguity.   This formula may be adapted to logarithms thus ;

$$\cos c = \cos b \left( \cos a + \sin a \tan b \cos C \right);$$

assume   $\tan \theta = \tan b \cos C$; then

$$\cos c = \cos b \,(\cos a + \sin a \,\tan \theta) = \frac{\cos b \,\cos (a - \theta)}{\cos \theta}\,;$$

this is adapted to logarithms.
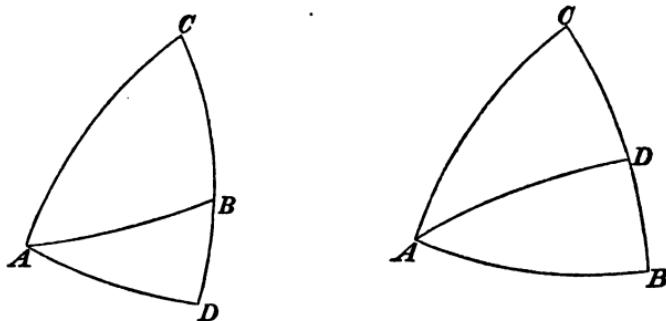


Or we may treat this case conveniently by resolving the triangle into the sum or difference of two right-angled triangles. From $A$ draw the arc $AD$ perpendicular to $CB$ or $CB$ produced; then, by Art. 62, $\tan CD = \tan b \cos C$, and this determines $CD$, and then $DB$ is known.   Again, by Art. 62,

$$\cos c = \cos AD \,\cos DB = \cos DB \,\frac{\cos b}{\cos CD}\,;$$

this finds $c$.   It is obvious that $CD$ is what was denoted by $\theta$ in the former part of the Article.

By Art. 62,

$$\tan AD = \tan C \sin CD, \ \text{ and } \ \tan AD = \tan ABD \sin DB;$$

$$\text{thus } \tan ABD \sin DB = \tan C \sin \theta,$$

where $DB = a - \theta$ or $\theta - a$, according as $D$ is on $CB$ or $CB$ produced, and $ABD$ is either $B$ or the supplement of $B$; this formula enables us to find $B$ independently of $A$.

Thus, in the present case, there is no real ambiguity, and the triangle is always possible.

**83.** *Having given two angles and the included side* (A, c, B).

By Napier's analogies,

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2}(a+b) = \frac{\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(A-B)}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(A+B)} \tan \tfrac{1}{2}c,$$

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2}(a-b) = \frac{\sin \tfrac{1}{2}(A-B)}{\sin \tfrac{1}{2}(A+B)} \tan \tfrac{1}{2}c;$$

these determine $\tfrac{1}{2}(a+b)$ and $\tfrac{1}{2}(a-b)$, and thence $a$ and $b$.

Then $C$ may be found from the formula $\sin C = \dfrac{\sin A \sin c}{\sin a}$ ; in this case, since $C$ is found from its sine, it may be uncertain which of two values is to be given to it; the point may be sometimes settled by observing that the greater angle of a triangle is opposite to the greater side. Or we may determine $C$ from equation (3) of Art. 54, which is free from ambiguity.

Or we may determine $C$ without previously determining $a$ and $b$ from the formula $\cos C = -\cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B \cos c$. This formula may be adapted to logarithms, thus;

$$\cos C = \cos B (-\cos A + \sin A \tan B \cos c);$$

assume $\cot \phi = \tan B \cos c$; then

$$\cos C = \cos B (-\cos A + \cot \phi \sin A) = \frac{\cos B \sin (A-\phi)}{\sin \phi};$$

this is adapted to logarithms.

Or we may treat this case conveniently by resolving the triangle into the sum or difference of two right-angled triangles. From $A$ draw the arc $AD$ perpendicular to $CB$ (see the right-hand figure of Art. 82); then, by Art. 62, $\cos c = \cot B \cot DAB$, and this determines $DAB$, and then $CAD$ is known. Again, by Art. 62,

$$\cos AD \sin CAD = \cos C \text{ and } \cos AD \sin BAD = \cos B;$$

therefore $\dfrac{\cos C}{\sin CAD} = \dfrac{\cos B}{\sin BAD}$ ; this finds $C$.

It is obvious that $DAB$ is what was denoted by $\phi$ in the former part of the Article.

T. S. T. E

By Art. 62,

$\tan AD = \tan AC \cos CAD$, and $\tan AD = \tan AB \cos BAD$;

thus $\qquad \tan b \cos CAD = \tan c \cos \phi$,

where $CAD = A - \phi$; this formula enables us to find $b$ independently of $a$.

Similarly we may proceed when the perpendicular $AD$ falls on $CB$ *produced*; (see the left-hand figure of Art. 82).

Thus, in the present case, there is no real ambiguity; moreover the triangle is always possible.

84.  *Having given two sides and the angle opposite one of them* (a, b, A).

The angle $B$ may be found from the formula

$$\sin B = \frac{\sin b}{\sin a} \sin A,$$

and then $C$ and $c$ from Napier's analogies,

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2} C = \frac{\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(a - b)}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(a + b)} \cot \tfrac{1}{2}(A + B),$$

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2} c = \frac{\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(A + B)}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(A - B)} \tan \tfrac{1}{2}(a + b).$$

In this case, since $B$ is found from its sine, there will sometimes be two solutions; and sometimes there will be no solution at all, namely, when the value found for $\sin B$ is greater than unity. We will presently return to this point. (See Art. 86.)

We may also determine $C$ and $c$ independently of $B$ by formulæ adapted to logarithms. For, by Art. 44,

$$\cot a \sin b = \cos b \cos C + \sin C \cot A = \cos b \left( \cos C + \frac{\cot A}{\cos b} \sin C \right);$$

assume $\tan \phi = \dfrac{\cot A}{\cos b}$; thus

$$\cot a \sin b = \cos b (\cos C + \tan \phi \sin C) = \frac{\cos b \cos (C - \phi)}{\cos \phi};$$

therefore $\qquad \cos (C - \phi) = \cos \phi \cot a \tan b$;

from this equation $C - \phi$ is to be found, and then $C$.  The ambiguity still exists; for if the last equation leads to $C - \phi = a$, it will be satisfied also by $\phi - C = a$; so that we have two admissible values for $C$, if $\phi + a$ is less than $\pi$, and $\phi - a$ is positive.

And

$$\cos a = \cos b \cos c + \sin b \sin c \cos A = \cos b \,(\cos c + \sin c \tan b \cos A);$$

assume $\tan \theta = \tan b \cos A$; thus

$$\cos a = \cos b \,(\cos c + \sin c \tan \theta) = \frac{\cos b \cos (c - \theta)}{\cos \theta};$$

therefore $$\cos (c - \theta) = \frac{\cos a \cos \theta}{\cos b};$$

from this equation $c - \theta$ is to be found, and then $c$; and there may be an ambiguity as before.

Or we may treat this case conveniently by resolving the triangle into the sum or difference of two right-angled triangles.
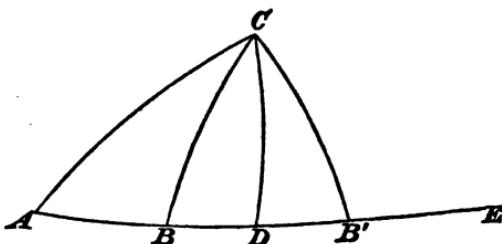


Let $CA = b$, and let $CAE =$ the given angle $A$; from $C$ draw $CD$ perpendicular to $AE$, and let $CB$ and $CB' = a$; thus the figure shews that there may be two triangles which have the given elements.  Then, by Art. 62, $\cos b = \cot A \cot ACD$; this finds $ACD$. Again, by Art. 62,

$$\tan CD = \tan AC \cos ACD,$$

and $\tan CD = \tan CB \cos BCD$, or $\tan CB' \cos B'CD$,

therefore $\tan AC \cos ACD = \tan CB \cos BCD$, or $\tan CB' \cos B'CD$; this finds $BCD$ or $B'CD$.

It is obvious that $ACD$ is what was denoted by $\phi$ in the former part of the Article.

Also, by Art. 62, $\tan AD = \tan AC \cos A$; this finds $AD$. Then

$$\cos AC = \cos CD \, \cos AD, \quad \cos CB = \cos CD \, \cos BD,$$

$$\text{or} \quad \cos CB' = \cos CD \, \cos B'D;$$

therefore $\qquad \dfrac{\cos AC}{\cos AD} = \dfrac{\cos CB}{\cos BD} \text{ or } \dfrac{\cos CB'}{\cos B'D};$

this finds $BD$ or $B'D$.

It is obvious that $AD$ is what was denoted by $\theta$ in the former part of the Article.

85. *Having given two angles and the side opposite one of them* $(A, B, a)$.

This case is analogous to that immediately preceding, and gives rise to the same ambiguities. The side $b$ may be found from the formula $\sin b = \dfrac{\sin B \sin a}{\sin A}$, and then $C$ and $c$ from Napier's analogies,

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2} C = \frac{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} (a - b)}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} (a + b)} \cot \tfrac{1}{2} (A + B),$$

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2} c = \frac{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} (A + B)}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} (A - B)} \tan \tfrac{1}{2} (a + b).$$

We may also determine $C$ and $c$ independently of $b$ by formulæ adapted to logarithms. For

$$\cos A = - \cos B \cos C + \sin B \sin C \cos a$$

$$= \cos B \, (- \cos C + \tan B \sin C \cos a),$$

assume $\cot \phi = \tan B \cos a$; thus

$$\cos A = \cos B \, (- \cos C + \sin C \cot \phi) = \frac{\cos B \sin (C - \phi)}{\sin \phi};$$

therefore $\qquad \sin (C - \phi) = \dfrac{\cos A \sin \phi}{\cos B};$

from this equation $C - \phi$ is to be found and then $C$. Since $C - \phi$ is found from its sine there may be an ambiguity. Again, by Art. 44,

$$\cot A \sin B = \cot a \sin c - \cos c \cos B = \cos B \left( - \cos c + \frac{\cot a \sin c}{\cos B} \right),$$

assume $\cot \theta = \dfrac{\cot a}{\cos B}$ ; then

$$\cot A \sin B = \cos B \left( - \cos c + \sin c \cot \theta \right) = \frac{\cos B \sin \left( c - \theta \right)}{\sin \theta} ;$$

therefore  $\quad\quad \sin \left( c - \theta \right) = \cot A \tan B \sin \theta$ ;

from this equation $c - \theta$ is to be found, and then $c$. Since $c - \theta$ is found from its sine there may be an ambiguity. As before, it may be shewn that these results agree with those obtained by resolving the triangle into two right-angled triangles ; for if in the triangle $ACB'$ the arc $CD$ be drawn perpendicular to $AB'$, then $B'CD$ will $= \phi$, and $B'D = \theta$.

86.  We now return to the consideration of the ambiguity which may occur in the case of Art. 84, when two sides are given and the angle opposite one of them. The discussion is somewhat tedious from its length, but presents no difficulty.

Before considering the problem generally, we will take the particular case in which $a = b$ ; then $A$ must $= B$. The first and third of Napier's analogies give

$$\cot \tfrac{1}{2} C = \tan A \cos a, \quad\quad \tan \tfrac{1}{2} c = \tan a \cos A ;$$

now $\cot \tfrac{1}{2} C$ and $\tan \tfrac{1}{2} c$ must both be *positive*, so that $A$ and $a$ must be of the same affection. Hence, when $a = b$, there will be no solution at all, unless $A$ and $a$ are of the same affection, and then there will be only one solution ; except when $A$ and $a$ are both right angles, and then $\cot \tfrac{1}{2} C$ and $\tan \tfrac{1}{2} c$ are indeterminate, and there is an infinite number of solutions.

We now proceed to the general discussion.

If $\sin b \sin A$ be greater than $\sin a$, there is no triangle which satisfies the given conditions ; if $\sin b \sin A$ is *not* greater than $\sin a$, the equation $\sin B = \dfrac{\sin b \sin A}{\sin a}$ furnishes two values of $B$, which we will denote by $\beta$ and $\beta'$, so that $\beta' = \pi - \beta$ ; we will suppose that $\beta$ is the one which is not greater than the other.

Now, in order that these values of $B$ may be admissible, it is necessary and sufficient that the values of $\cot \frac{1}{2} C$ and of $\tan \frac{1}{2} c$ should both be positive, that is, $A - B$ and $a - b$ must have the same sign by the second and fourth of Napier's analogies. We have therefore to compare the sign of $A - \beta$ and the sign of $A - \beta'$ with that of $a - b$. We will suppose that $A$ is less than a right angle, and separate the corresponding discussion into three cases.

I.   Let $b$ be less than $\frac{\pi}{2}$.

(1)   Let $a$ be less than $b$; the formula $\sin B = \dfrac{\sin b}{\sin a} \sin A$ makes $\beta$ greater than $A$, and *à fortiori* $\beta'$ greater than $A$. Hence there are two solutions.

(2)   Let $a$ be equal to $b$; then there is one solution, as previously shewn.

(3)   Let $a$ be greater than $b$; we may have then $a + b$ less than $\pi$ or equal to $\pi$ or greater than $\pi$. If $a + b$ is less than $\pi$, then $\sin a$ is greater than $\sin b$; thus $\beta$ is less than $A$ and therefore admissible, and $\beta'$ is greater than $A$ and inadmissible. Hence there is one solution. If $a + b$ is equal to $\pi$, then $\beta$ is equal to $A$, and $\beta'$ greater than $A$, and both are inadmissible. Hence there is no solution. If $a + b$ is greater than $\pi$, then $\sin a$ is less than $\sin b$, and $\beta$ and $\beta'$ are both greater than $A$, and both inadmissible. Hence there is no solution.

II.   Let $b$ be equal to $\frac{\pi}{2}$.

(1)   Let $a$ be less than $b$; then $\beta$ and $\beta'$ are both greater than $A$, and both admissible. Hence there are two solutions.

(2)   Let $a$ be equal to $b$; then there is no solution, as previously shewn.

(3) Let $a$ be greater than $b$; then $\sin a$ is less than $\sin b$, and $\beta$ and $\beta'$ are both greater than $A$, and inadmissible. Hence there is no solution.

III. Let $b$ be greater than $\dfrac{\pi}{2}$.

(1) Let $a$ be less than $b$; we may have then $a + b$ less than $\pi$ or equal to $\pi$ or greater than $\pi$. If $a + b$ is less than $\pi$, then $\sin a$ is less than $\sin b$, and $\beta$ and $\beta'$ are both greater than $A$ and both admissible. Hence there are two solutions. If $a + b$ is equal to $\pi$, then $\beta$ is equal to $A$ and is inadmissible, and $\beta'$ is greater than $A$ and admissible. Hence there is one solution. If $a + b$ is greater than $\pi$, then $\sin a$ is greater than $\sin b$; $\beta$ is less than $A$ and inadmissible, and $\beta'$ greater than $A$ and admissible. Hence there is one solution.

(2) Let $a$ be equal to $b$; then there is no solution, as previously shewn.

(3) Let $a$ be greater than $b$; then $\sin a$ is less than $\sin b$, and $\beta$ and $\beta'$ are both greater than $A$ and both inadmissible. Hence there is no solution.

We have then the following results when $A$ *is less than a right angle*.

$b < \dfrac{\pi}{2}$
$\begin{cases} a < b \dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\text{two solutions,} \\ a = b \dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\text{one solution,} \\ a > b \text{ and } a + b < \pi \dots\dots\dots\dots\text{one solution,} \\ a > b \text{ and } a + b = \pi \text{ or } > \pi \dots\dots\dots\text{no solution.} \end{cases}$

$b = \dfrac{\pi}{2}$
$\begin{cases} a < b \dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\text{two solutions,} \\ a = b \text{ or } a > b \dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\text{no solution.} \end{cases}$

$b > \dfrac{\pi}{2}$
$\begin{cases} a < b \text{ and } a + b < \pi \dots\dots\dots\dots\text{two solutions,} \\ a < b \text{ and } a + b = \pi \text{ or } > \pi \dots\dots\dots\text{one solution,} \\ a = b \text{ or } > b \dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\text{no solution.} \end{cases}$

It must be remembered, however, that in the cases in which two solutions are indicated, there will be no solution at all if $\sin a$ be less than $\sin b \sin A$.

In the same manner the cases in which $A$ is equal to a right angle or greater than a right angle may be discussed, and the following results obtained.

*When* A *is equal to a right angle,*

$$b < \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \begin{cases} a < b \text{ or } a = b \quad \dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\text{no solution,} \\ a > b \text{ and } a + b < \pi \quad \dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\text{one solution,} \\ a > b \text{ and } a + b = \pi \text{ or } > \pi \quad \dots\dots\dots\dots\text{no solution.} \end{cases}$$

$$b = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \begin{cases} a < b \text{ or } a > b \quad \dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\text{no solution,} \\ a = b\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\text{infinite number of solutions.} \end{cases}$$

$$b > \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \begin{cases} a < b \text{ and } a + b > \pi \quad \dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\text{one solution,} \\ a < b \text{ and } a + b = \pi \text{ or } < \pi \quad \dots\dots\dots\dots\text{no solution,} \\ a = b \text{ or } a > b \quad \dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\text{no solution.} \end{cases}$$

*When* A *is greater than a right angle,*

$$b < \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \begin{cases} a < b \text{ or } a = b \quad \dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\text{no solution,} \\ a > b \text{ and } a + b = \pi \text{ or } < \pi \quad \dots\dots\dots\dots\text{one solution,} \\ a > b \text{ and } a + b > \pi \quad \dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\text{two solutions.} \end{cases}$$

$$b = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \begin{cases} a < b \text{ or } a = b \quad \dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\text{no solution,} \\ a > b \quad \dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\text{two solutiors.} \end{cases}$$

$$b > \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \begin{cases} a < b \text{ and } a + b > \pi \quad \dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\text{one solution,} \\ a < b \text{ and } a + b = \pi \text{ or } < \pi \quad \dots\dots\dots\dots\text{no solution,} \\ a = b \quad \dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\text{one solution,} \\ a > b \quad \dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\text{two solutions.} \end{cases}$$

As before in the cases in which two solutions are indicated, there will be no solution at all if $\sin a$ be less than $\sin b \sin A$.

It will be seen from the above investigations that if $a$ lies between $b$ and $\pi - b$, there will be one solution; if $a$ does not lie between $b$ and $\pi - b$ either there are two solutions or there is no solution; this enunciation is not meant to include the cases in which $a = b$ or $= \pi - b$.

87. The results of the preceding article may be illustrated by a figure.
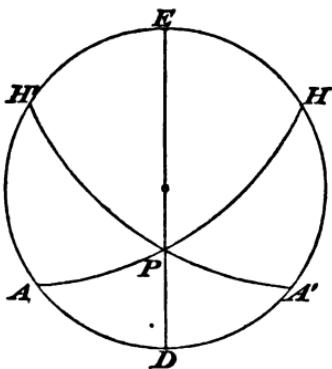


Let $ADA'E$ be a great circle; suppose $PA$ and $PA'$ the projections on the plane of this circle of arcs which are each equal to $b$ and inclined at an angle $A$ to $ADA'$; let $PD$ and $PE$ be the projections of the least and greatest distances of $P$ from the great circle (see Art. 59). Thus the figure supposes $A$ and $b$ each less than $\dfrac{\pi}{2}$.

If $a$ be less than the arc which is represented by $PD$ there is no triangle; if $a$ be between $PD$ and $PA$ in magnitude, there are two triangles, since $B$ will fall on $ADA'$, and we have two triangles $BPA$ and $BPA'$; if $a$ be between $PA$ and $PH$ there will be only one triangle, as $B$ will fall on $A'H$ or $AH'$, and the triangle will be either $APB$ with $B$ between $A'$ and $H$, or else $A'PB$ with $B$ between $A$ and $H'$; but these two triangles are symmetrically equal (Art. 57); if $a$ be greater than $PH$ there will be no triangle. The figure will easily serve for all the cases; thus if $A$ is greater than $\dfrac{\pi}{2}$, we can suppose $PAE$ and $PA'E$ to be equal to $A$; if $b$ is greater than $\dfrac{\pi}{2}$, we can take $PH$ and $PH'$ to represent $b$.

88.   The ambiguities which occur in the last case in the solution of oblique-angled triangles (Art. 85) may be discussed in the same manner as those in Art. 86; or by means of the polar triangle, the last case may be deduced from that of Art. 86.

<div align="center">EXAMPLES.</div>

1.   The sides of a triangle are $105°$, $90°$, and $75°$ respectively; find the sines of all the angles.

2.   Shew that $\tan \frac{1}{2} A \tan \frac{1}{2} B = \dfrac{\sin(s-c)}{\sin s}$.   Solve a triangle when a side, an adjacent angle, and the sum of the other two sides are given.

3.   Solve a triangle having given a side, an adjacent angle, and the sum of the other two angles.

4.   A triangle has the sum of two sides equal to a semicircumference; find the arc joining the vertex with the middle of the base.

5.   If $a$, $b$, $c$ are known, $c$ being a *quadrant*, determine the angles; shew also that if $\delta$ be the perpendicular on $c$ from the opposite angle, $\cos^2 \delta = \cos^2 a + \cos^2 b$.

6.   If one side of a spherical triangle be divided into four equal parts, and $\theta_1$, $\theta_2$, $\theta_3$, $\theta_4$ be the angles subtended at the opposite angle by the parts taken in order, shew that

$$\sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2) \sin \theta_2 \sin \theta_4 = \sin(\theta_3 + \theta_4) \sin \theta_1 \sin \theta_3.$$

7.   In a spherical triangle if $A = B = 2C$, shew that

$$8 \sin\left(a + \frac{c}{2}\right) \sin^2 \frac{c}{2} \cos \frac{c}{2} = \sin^2 a.$$

8.    In a spherical triangle if $A = B = 2C$, shew that

$$8 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \left( \cos s + \sin \frac{C}{2} \right) \frac{\cos \dfrac{c}{2}}{\cos a} = 1.$$

9.    If the equal sides of an isosceles triangle $ABC$ be bisected by an arc $DE$, and $BC$ be the base, shew that

$$\sin \frac{DE}{2} = \tfrac{1}{2} \sin \frac{BC}{2} \sec \frac{AC}{2}.$$

10.    If $c_1$, $c_2$ be the two values of the third side when $A$, $a$, $b$ are given and the triangle is ambiguous, shew that

$$\tan \frac{c_1}{2} \tan \frac{c_2}{2} = \tan \tfrac{1}{2} (b - a) \tan \tfrac{1}{2} (b + a).$$

# VII.   CIRCUMSCRIBED AND INSCRIBED CIRCLES.

89.    *To find the angular radius of the small circle inscribed in a given triangle.*
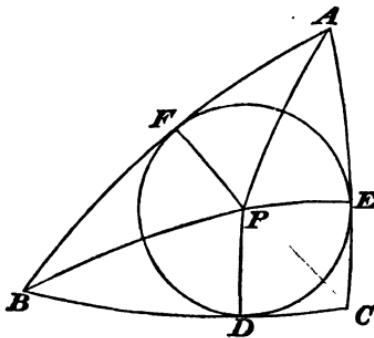


Let $ABC$ be the triangle; bisect the angles $A$ and $B$ by arcs meeting at $P$; from $P$ draw $PD$, $PE$, $PF$ perpendicular to the sides.    Then it may be shewn that $PD$, $PE$, $PF$ are all equal; also that $AE = AF$, $BF = BD$, $CD = CE$.    Hence $BC + AF =$ half the sum of the sides $= s$; therefore $AF = s - a$.    Let $PF = r$.

Now        $\tan PF = \tan PAF \sin AF$ (Art. 62);

thus              $\tan r = \tan \dfrac{A}{2} \sin (s - a)$ ........................(1).

The value of $\tan r$ may be expressed in various forms; thus from Art. 45, we obtain

$$\tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\left\{ \frac{\sin(s-b)\sin(s-c)}{\sin s \sin(s-a)} \right\}};$$

substitute this value in (1), thus

$$\tan r = \sqrt{\left\{ \frac{\sin(s-a)\sin(s-b)\sin(s-c)}{\sin s} \right\}} = \frac{n}{\sin s} \text{ (Art. 46)} \dots (2)$$

Again

$$\sin(s-a) = \sin\left\{ \tfrac{1}{2}(b+c) - \tfrac{1}{2}a \right\}$$

$$= \sin \tfrac{1}{2}(b+c)\cos \tfrac{1}{2}a - \cos \tfrac{1}{2}(b+c)\sin \tfrac{1}{2}a$$

$$= \frac{\sin \tfrac{1}{2}a \cos \tfrac{1}{2}a}{\sin \tfrac{1}{2}A} \left\{ \cos \tfrac{1}{2}(B-C) - \cos \tfrac{1}{2}(B+C) \right\}, \text{ (Art. 54)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin a \sin \tfrac{1}{2}B \sin \tfrac{1}{2}C}{\sin \tfrac{1}{2}A};$$

therefore from (1) $\tan r = \dfrac{\sin \tfrac{1}{2}B \sin \tfrac{1}{2}C}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2}A} \sin a \dots (3);$

hence, by Art. 51,

$$\tan r = \frac{\sqrt{\left\{ -\cos S \cos(S-A)\cos(S-B)\cos(S-C) \right\}}}{2 \cos \tfrac{1}{2}A \cos \tfrac{1}{2}B \cos \tfrac{1}{2}C}$$

$$= \frac{N}{2 \cos \tfrac{1}{2}A \cos \tfrac{1}{2}B \cos \tfrac{1}{2}C} \dots (4)$$

It may be shewn by common trigonometrical formulæ that

$$4 \cos \tfrac{1}{2}A \cos \tfrac{1}{2}B \cos \tfrac{1}{2}C = \cos S + \cos(S-A) + \cos(S-B) + \cos(S-C);$$

hence we have from (4)

$$\cot r = \frac{1}{2N} \left\{ \cos S + \cos(S-A) + \cos(S-B) + \cos(S-C) \right\} \dots (5)$$

90.   *To find the angular radius of the small circle described so as to touch one side of a given triangle, and the other sides produced.*
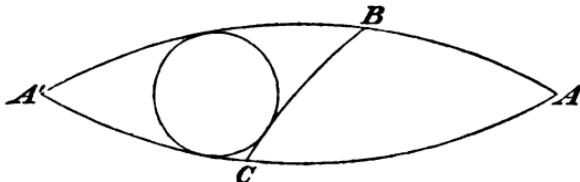


Let $ABC$ be the triangle; and suppose we require the radius of the small circle which touches $BC$, and $AB$ and $AC$ produced. Produce $AB$ and $AC$ to meet at $A'$; then we require the radius of the small circle *inscribed in* $A'BC$, and the sides of $A'BC$ are $a$, $\pi - b$, $\pi - c$ respectively.   Hence if $r_1$ be the required radius, and $s$ denote as usual $\frac{1}{2}(a + b + c)$, we have from Art. 89,

$$\tan r_1 = \tan \frac{A}{2} \sin s \dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots(1).$$

From this result we may derive other equivalent forms as in the preceding article; or we may make use of those forms immediately, observing that the angles of the triangle $A'BC$ are $A$, $\pi - B$, $\pi - C$ respectively.   Hence $s$ being $\frac{1}{2}(a + b + c)$ and $S$ being $\frac{1}{2}(A + B + C)$ we shall obtain

$$\tan r_1 = \sqrt{\left\{\frac{\sin s \sin(s-b) \sin(s-c)}{\sin(s-a)}\right\}} = \frac{n}{\sin(s-a)} \dots(2),$$

$$\tan r_1 = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2} B \cos \frac{1}{2} C}{\cos \frac{1}{2} A} \sin a \dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots(3),$$

$$\tan r_1 = \frac{\sqrt{\{-\cos S \cos(S-A) \cos(S-B) \cos(S-C)\}}}{2 \cos \frac{1}{2} A \sin \frac{1}{2} B \sin \frac{1}{2} C}$$

$$= \frac{N}{2 \cos \frac{1}{2} A \sin \frac{1}{2} B \sin \frac{1}{2} C} \dots\dots\dots\dots(4),$$

$$\cot r_1 = \frac{1}{2N}\left\{-\cos S - \cos(S-A) + \cos(S-B) + \cos(S-C)\right\}\dots(5).$$

These results may also be found independently by bisecting two of the angles of the triangle $A'BC$, so as to determine the pole of the small circle, and proceeding as in Art. 89.

91. A circle which touches one side of a triangle and the other sides produced is called an *escribed circle;* thus there are three escribed circles belonging to a given triangle. We may denote the radii of the escribed circles which touch $CA$ and $AB$ respectively by $r_2$ and $r_3$, and values of tan $r_2$ and tan $r_3$ may be found from what has been already given with respect to tan $r_1$ by appropriate changes in the letters which denote the sides and angles.

In the preceding article a triangle $A'BC$ was formed by producing $AB$ and $AC$ to meet again at $A'$; similarly another triangle may be formed by producing $BC$ and $BA$ to meet again, and another by producing $CA$ and $CB$ to meet again. The original triangle $ABC$ and the three formed from it have been called *associated triangles,* $ABC$ being the fundamental triangle. Thus the inscribed and escribed circles of a given triangle are the same as the circles inscribed in the system of associated triangles of which the given triangle is the fundamental triangle.

92. *To find the angular radius of the small circle described about a given triangle.*
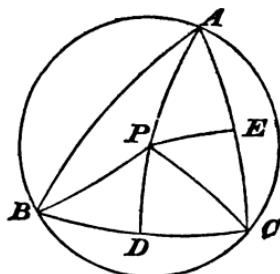


Let $ABC$ be the given triangle; bisect the sides $CB$, $CA$ in $D$ and $E$ respectively, and draw from $D$ and $E$ arcs perpendicular to $CB$ and $CA$ respectively, and let $P$ be the intersection of these

arcs. Then $P$ will be the pole of the small circle described about $ABC$. For draw $PA$, $PB$, $PC$; then from the right-angled triangles $PCD$ and $PBD$ it follows that $PB = PC$; and from the right-angled triangles $PCE$ and $PAE$ it follows that $PA = PC$; hence $PA = PB = PC$. Also the angle $PAB =$ the angle $PBA$, the angle $PBC =$ the angle $PCB$, and the angle $PCA =$ the angle $PAC$; therefore $PCB + A = \frac{1}{2}(A + B + C)$, and $PCB = S - A$.

Let $PC = R$.

Now $\qquad \tan CD = \tan CP \cos PCD$, (Art. 62),

thus $\qquad \tan \frac{1}{2} a = \tan R \cos (S - A)$,

therefore $\qquad \tan R = \dfrac{\tan \frac{1}{2} a}{\cos (S - A)}$ .....................(1).

The value of $\tan R$ may be expressed in various forms; thus if we substitute for $\tan \dfrac{a}{2}$ from Art. 49, we obtain

$$\tan R = \sqrt{\left\{ \frac{- \cos S}{\cos (S - A) \cos (S - B) \cos (S - C)} \right\}} = - \frac{\cos S}{N} \ \dots(2).$$

Again $\quad \cos (S - A) = \cos \{ \frac{1}{2}(B + C) - \frac{1}{2} A \}$

$\qquad = \cos \frac{1}{2}(B + C) \cos \frac{1}{2} A + \sin \frac{1}{2}(B + C) \sin \frac{1}{2} A$

$\qquad = \dfrac{\sin \frac{1}{2} A \cos \frac{1}{2} A}{\cos \frac{1}{2} a} \{ \cos \frac{1}{2}(b + c) + \cos \frac{1}{2}(b - c) \}$, (Art. 54,)

$\qquad = \dfrac{\sin A}{\cos \frac{1}{2} a} \cos \frac{1}{2} b \cos \frac{1}{2} c$;

therefore from (1)

$$\tan R = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2} a}{\sin A \cos \frac{1}{2} b \cos \frac{1}{2} c} \dots\dots\dots\dots(3).$$

Substitute in the last expression the value of $\sin A$ from Art. 46; thus

$$\tan R = \frac{2 \sin \frac{1}{2} a \sin \frac{1}{2} b \sin \frac{1}{2} c}{\sqrt{\{ \sin s \sin (s - a) \sin (s - b) \sin (s - c) \}}}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin \frac{1}{2} a \sin \frac{1}{2} b \sin \frac{1}{2} c}{n} \dots\dots\dots\dots(4).$$

It may be shewn, by common trigonometrical formulæ, that

$$4 \sin \tfrac{1}{2} a \sin \tfrac{1}{2} b \sin \tfrac{1}{2} c = \sin (s-a) + \sin (s-b) + \sin (s-c) - \sin s;$$

hence we have from (4)

$$\tan R = \frac{1}{2n} \left\{ \sin (s-a) + \sin (s-b) + \sin (s-c) - \sin s \right\} \dots\dots (5).$$

93. *To find the angular radii of the small circles described round the triangles associated with a given fundamental triangle.*

Let $R_1$ denote the radius of the circle described round the triangle formed by producing $AB$ and $AC$ to meet again at $A'$; similarly let $R_2$ and $R_3$ denote the radii of the circles described round the other two triangles which are similarly formed. Then we may deduce expressions for $\tan R_1$, $\tan R_2$, and $\tan R_3$ from those found in Art. 92 for $\tan R$. The sides of the triangle $A'BC$ are $a$, $\pi-b$, $\pi-c$, and its angles are $A$, $\pi-B$, $\pi-C$; hence if $s = \tfrac{1}{2}(a+b+c)$ and $S = \tfrac{1}{2}(A+B+C)$ we shall obtain from Art. 92

$$\tan R_1 = \frac{\tan \tfrac{1}{2} a}{-\cos S} \dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots(1),$$

$$\tan R_1 = \sqrt{\left\{ \frac{\cos (S-A)}{-\cos S \cos (S-B) \cos (S-C)} \right\}} = \frac{\cos (S-A)}{N} \dots (2),$$

$$\tan R_1 = \frac{\sin \tfrac{1}{2} a}{\sin A \sin \tfrac{1}{2} b \sin \tfrac{1}{2} c} \dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots (3),$$

$$\tan R_1 = \frac{2 \sin \tfrac{1}{2} a \cos \tfrac{1}{2} b \cos \tfrac{1}{2} c}{\sqrt{\{\sin s \sin (s-a) \sin (s-b) \sin (s-c)\}}} \dots\dots\dots (4),$$

$$\tan R_1 = \frac{1}{2n} \left\{ \sin s - \sin (s-a) + \sin (s-b) + \sin (s-c) \right\} \dots\dots (5).$$

Similarly we may find expressions for $\tan R_2$ and $\tan R_3$.

94. Many examples may be proposed involving properties of the circles inscribed in and described about the associated triangles. We will give one that will be of use hereafter.

To prove that

$$(\cot r + \tan R)^2 = \frac{1}{4n^2}(\sin a + \sin b + \sin c)^2 - 1.$$

We have

$$4n^2 = 1 - \cos^2 a - \cos^2 b - \cos^2 c + 2\cos a \cos b \cos c;$$

therefore

$$(\sin a + \sin b + \sin c)^2 - 4n^2$$

$$= 2\left(1 + \sin a \sin b + \sin b \sin c + \sin c \sin a - \cos a \cos b \cos c\right).$$

Also $\cot r + \tan R = \dfrac{1}{2n}\left\{\sin s + \sin(s-a) + \sin(s-b) + \sin(s-c)\right\}$;

and by squaring both members of this equation the required result will be obtained. For it may be shewn by reduction that

$$\sin^2 s + \sin^2(s-a) + \sin^2(s-b) + \sin^2(s-c) = 2 - 2\cos a \cos b \cos c,$$

and

$$\sin s \sin(s-a) + \sin s \sin(s-b) + \sin s \sin(s-c)$$

$$+ \sin(s-a)\sin(s-b) + \sin(s-b)\sin(s-c) + \sin(s-c)\sin(s-a)$$

$$= \sin a \sin b + \sin b \sin c + \sin c \sin a.$$

Similarly we may prove that

$$(\cot r_1 - \tan R)^2 = \frac{1}{4n^2}(\sin b + \sin c - \sin a)^2 - 1.$$

95. In the figure to Art. 89, suppose $DP$ produced through $P$ to a point $A'$ such that $DA'$ is a quadrant, then $A'$ is a pole of $BC$, and $PA' = \dfrac{\pi}{2} - r$; similarly, suppose $EP$ produced through $P$ to a point $B'$ such that $EB'$ is a quadrant, and $FP$ produced through $P$ to a point $C'$ such that $FC'$ is a quadrant. Then $A'B'C'$ is the polar triangle of $ABC$, and $PA' = PB' = PC' = \dfrac{\pi}{2} - r$.

Thus $P$ is the pole of the small circle *described round* the polar triangle, and the angular radius of the small circle described round the polar triangle is the complement of the angular radius of the

small circle inscribed in the primitive triangle. And in like manner the point which is the pole of the small circle inscribed in the polar triangle is also the pole of the small circle described round the primitive triangle, and the angular radii of the two circles are complementary.

### EXAMPLES.

In the following examples the notation of the chapter is retained.

Shew that in any triangle the following relations hold contained in Examples 1 to 5:

1.  $\text{Tan } r_1 \text{ tan } r_2 \text{ tan } r_3 = \tan r \sin^2 s.$

2.  $\text{Tan } R + \cot r = \tan R_1 + \cot r_1 = \tan R_2 + \cot r_2$
    $= \tan R_3 + \cot r_3 = \frac{1}{2} (\cot r + \cot r_1 + \cot r_2 + \cot r_3).$

3.  $\text{Tan}^2 R + \tan^2 R_1 + \tan^2 R_2 + \tan^2 R_3$
    $= \cot^2 r + \cot^2 r_1 + \cot^2 r_2 + \cot^2 r_3.$

4.  $\dfrac{\text{Tan } r_1 + \tan r_2 + \tan r_3 - \tan r}{\cot r_1 + \cot r_2 + \cot r_3 - \cot r} = \frac{1}{2} (1 + \cos a + \cos b + \cos c).$

5.  $\text{Tan } R_1 \text{ tan } R_2 \text{ tan } R_3 = \tan R \sec^2 S.$

6.  Shew that in an equilateral triangle $\tan R = 2 \tan r.$

7.  If $ABC$ be an equilateral spherical triangle, $P$ the pole of the circle circumscribing it, $Q$ any point on the sphere, shew that

$$\cos QA + \cos QB + \cos QC = 3 \cos PA \cos PQ.$$

8.  If three small circles be inscribed in a spherical triangle having each of its angles 120°, so that each touches the other two as well as two sides of the triangle, shew that the radius of each of the small circles = 30°, and that the centres of the three small circles coincide with the angular points of the polar triangle.

## VIII. AREA OF A SPHERICAL TRIANGLE.
### SPHERICAL EXCESS.

96. *To find the area of a Lune.*

A *Lune* is that portion of the surface of a sphere which is comprised between two great semicircles.
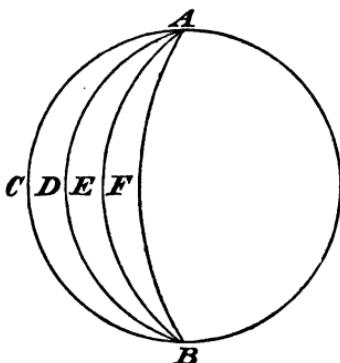


Let $ACBDA$, $ADBEA$ be two lunes having equal angles at $A$; then one of these lunes may be supposed placed on the other so as to coincide exactly with it; thus *lunes having equal angles are equal.* Then by a process similar to that used in the Sixth Book of Euclid it may be shewn that *lunes are proportional to their angles.* Hence since the whole surface of a sphere may be considered as a lune with an angle equal to four right angles, we have for a lune with an angle of which the circular measure is $A$,

$$\frac{\text{area of lune}}{\text{surface of sphere}} = \frac{A}{2\pi}.$$

Suppose $r$ the radius of the sphere, then the surface is $4\pi r^2$ (*Integral Calculus*, Chap. VII.); thus

$$\text{area of lune} = \frac{A}{2\pi}\, 4\pi r^2 = 2Ar^2.$$

**F 2**

**97.**  *To find the area of a Spherical Triangle.*
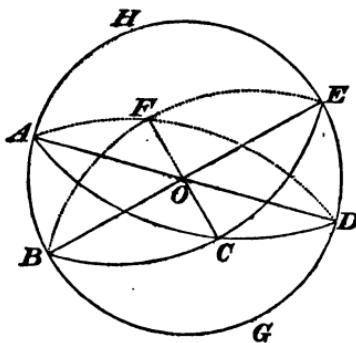


Let $ABC$ be a spherical triangle; produce the arcs which form its sides until they meet again two and two, which will happen when each has become equal to the semi-circumference. The triangle $ABC$ now forms a part of three lunes, namely, $ABDCA$, $BCEAB$, and $CAFBC$. Now the triangles $CDE$ and $AFB$ are subtended by vertically opposite solid angles at $O$, and *we will assume* that their areas are equal; therefore the lune $CAFBC$ is equal to the sum of the two triangles $ABC$ and $CDE$. Hence if $A$, $B$, $C$ denote the circular measures of the angles of the triangle, we have

$$\text{triangle } ABC + BGDC = \text{lune } ABDCA = 2Ar^2,$$
$$\text{triangle } ABC + AHEC = \text{lune } BCEAB = 2Br^2,$$
$$\text{triangle } ABC + \text{triangle } CDE = \text{lune } CAFBC = 2Cr^2;$$

hence, by addition,

twice triangle $ABC$ + surface of hemisphere $= 2\,(A + B + C)\,r^2$;

therefore $\qquad\qquad$ triangle $ABC = (A + B + C - \pi)\,r^2.$

The expression $A + B + C - \pi$ is called the *spherical excess* of the triangle; and since

$$(A + B + C - \pi)\,r^2 = \frac{A + B + C - \pi}{2\pi}\,2\pi r^2,$$

the result obtained may be thus enunciated, *the area of a spherical triangle is the same fraction of the surface of the hemisphere as the spherical excess is of four right angles.*

98.   We have assumed, as is usually done, that the areas of the triangles $CDE$ and $AFB$ in the preceding article are equal. The triangles are, however, not absolutely equal, but *symmetrically* equal (Art. 57), so that one cannot be made to coincide with the other by superposition.   It is, however, easy to decompose two such triangles into pieces which admit of superposition, and thus to prove that their areas are equal.   For describe a small circle round each, then the angular radii of these circles will be equal by Art. 89.   If the pole of the circumscribing circle falls inside each triangle, then each triangle is the sum of three isosceles triangles, and if the pole falls outside each triangle, then each triangle is the excess of two isosceles triangles over a third; and in each case the isosceles triangles of one set are respectively *absolutely equal* to the corresponding isosceles triangles of the other set.

99.   *To find the area of a spherical polygon.*

Let $n$ be the number of sides of the polygon, $\Sigma$ the sum of all its angles.   Take any point within the polygon and join it with all the angular points; thus the figure is divided into $n$ triangles. Hence, by Art. 97,

area of polygon = (sum of the angles of the triangles $- n\pi$) $r^2$,

and the sum of the angles of the triangles is equal to $\Sigma$ together with the four right angles which are formed round the common vertex; therefore

$$\text{area of polygon} = \left\{ \Sigma - (n - 2)\, \pi \right\} r^2.$$

This expression is true even when the polygon has some of its angles greater than two right angles, provided it can be decomposed into triangles, of which each of the angles is less than two right angles.

100. We shall now give some expressions for certain trigonometrical functions of the *spherical excess* of a triangle. We denote the spherical excess by $E$, so that $E = A + B + C - \pi$.

101. *Cagnoli's Theorem.* To shew that

$$\sin \tfrac{1}{2} E = \frac{\sqrt{\{\sin s \sin (s-a) \sin (s-b) \sin (s-c)\}}}{2 \cos \tfrac{1}{2} a \cos \tfrac{1}{2} b \cos \tfrac{1}{2} c}.$$

$$\text{Sin } \tfrac{1}{2} E = \sin \tfrac{1}{2} (A + B + C - \pi) = \sin \{\tfrac{1}{2} (A + B) - \tfrac{1}{2} (\pi - C)\}$$

$$= \sin \tfrac{1}{2} (A + B) \sin \tfrac{1}{2} C - \cos \tfrac{1}{2} (A + B) \cos \tfrac{1}{2} C$$

$$= \frac{\sin \tfrac{1}{2} C \cos \tfrac{1}{2} C}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} c} \{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} (a - b) - \cos \tfrac{1}{2} (a + b)\}, \quad \text{(Art. 54)},$$

$$= \frac{\sin C \sin \tfrac{1}{2} a \sin \tfrac{1}{2} b}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} c}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \tfrac{1}{2} a \sin \tfrac{1}{2} b}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} c} \cdot \frac{2}{\sin a \sin b} \cdot \sqrt{\{\sin s \sin (s-a) \sin (s-b) \sin (s-c)\}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{\{\sin s \sin (s-a) \sin (s-b) \sin (s-c)\}}}{2 \cos \tfrac{1}{2} a \cos \tfrac{1}{2} b \cos \tfrac{1}{2} c}.$$

102. *Lhuillier's Theorem.* To shew that

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{4} E = \sqrt{\{\tan \tfrac{1}{2} s \tan \tfrac{1}{2} (s - a) \tan \tfrac{1}{2} (s - b) \tan \tfrac{1}{2} (s - c)\}}.$$

$$\text{Tan } \tfrac{1}{4} E = \frac{\sin \tfrac{1}{4} (A + B + C - \pi)}{\cos \tfrac{1}{4} (A + B + C - \pi)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \tfrac{1}{2} (A + B) - \sin \tfrac{1}{2} (\pi - C)}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} (A + B) + \cos \tfrac{1}{2} (\pi - C)}, \quad (\textit{Plane Trig.} \text{ Art. 83}),$$

$$= \frac{\sin \tfrac{1}{2} (A + B) - \cos \tfrac{1}{2} C}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} (A + B) + \sin \tfrac{1}{2} C}$$

$$= \frac{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} (a - b) - \cos \tfrac{1}{2} c}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} (a + b) + \cos \tfrac{1}{2} c} \cdot \frac{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} C}{\sin \tfrac{1}{2} C}, \quad \text{(Art. 54)}.$$

Hence, by Art. 45, we obtain

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{4} E = \frac{\sin \tfrac{1}{4} (c + a - b) \sin \tfrac{1}{4} (c + b - a)}{\cos \tfrac{1}{4} (a + b + c) \cos \tfrac{1}{4} (a + b - c)} \sqrt{\left\{ \frac{\sin s \sin (s - c)}{\sin (s - a) \sin (s - b)} \right\}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\{\tan \tfrac{1}{2} s \tan \tfrac{1}{2} (s - a) \tan \tfrac{1}{2} (s - b) \tan \tfrac{1}{2} (s - c)\}}.$$

103.   We may obtain many other formulæ involving trigo-
nometrical functions of the spherical excess.   Thus, for example,

$$\cos \tfrac{1}{2} E = \cos \{ \tfrac{1}{2} (A + B) - \tfrac{1}{2} (\pi - C) \}$$

$$= \cos \tfrac{1}{2} (A + B) \sin \tfrac{1}{2} C + \sin \tfrac{1}{2} (A + B) \cos \tfrac{1}{2} C$$

$$= \left\{ \cos \tfrac{1}{2} (a + b) \sin^2 \tfrac{1}{2} C + \cos \tfrac{1}{2} (a - b) \cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2} C \right\} \sec \tfrac{1}{2} c, \text{(Art. 54)},$$

$$= \left\{ \cos \tfrac{1}{2} a \cos \tfrac{1}{2} b \, (\cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2} C + \sin^2 \tfrac{1}{2} C) \right.$$

$$\left. + \sin \tfrac{1}{2} a \sin \tfrac{1}{2} b \, (\cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2} C - \sin^2 \tfrac{1}{2} C) \right\} \sec \tfrac{1}{2} c$$

$$= \{ \cos \tfrac{1}{2} a \cos \tfrac{1}{2} b + \sin \tfrac{1}{2} a \sin \tfrac{1}{2} b \cos C \} \sec \tfrac{1}{2} c. \ \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

Again, it was shewn in Art. 101, that

$$\sin \tfrac{1}{2} E = \sin C \sin \tfrac{1}{2} a \sin \tfrac{1}{2} b \sec \tfrac{1}{2} c;$$

therefore     $$\tan \tfrac{1}{2} E = \frac{\sin \tfrac{1}{2} a \sin \tfrac{1}{2} b \sin C}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} a \cos \tfrac{1}{2} b + \sin \tfrac{1}{2} a \sin \tfrac{1}{2} b \cos C} . \ \dots (2).$$

Again, we have from above

$$\cos \tfrac{1}{2} E = \left\{ \cos \tfrac{1}{2} a \cos \tfrac{1}{2} b + \sin \tfrac{1}{2} a \sin \tfrac{1}{2} b \cos C \right\} \sec \tfrac{1}{2} c$$

$$= \frac{(1 + \cos a)(1 + \cos b) + \sin a \sin b \cos C}{4 \cos \tfrac{1}{2} a \cos \tfrac{1}{2} b \cos \tfrac{1}{2} c}$$

$$= \frac{1 + \cos a + \cos b + \cos c}{4 \cos \tfrac{1}{2} a \cos \tfrac{1}{2} b \cos \tfrac{1}{2} c} = \frac{\cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2} a + \cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2} b + \cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2} c - 1}{2 \cos \tfrac{1}{2} a \cos \tfrac{1}{2} b \cos \tfrac{1}{2} c} \ \dots (3).$$

In (3) put $1 - 2 \sin^2 \tfrac{1}{4} E$ for $\cos \tfrac{1}{2} E$; thus

$$\sin^2 \tfrac{1}{4} E = \frac{1 + 2 \cos \tfrac{1}{2} a \cos \tfrac{1}{2} b \cos \tfrac{1}{2} c - \cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2} a - \cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2} b - \cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2} c}{4 \cos \tfrac{1}{2} a \cos \tfrac{1}{2} b \cos \tfrac{1}{2} c} .$$

By ordinary development we can shew that the numerator of
the above fraction is equal to

$$4 \sin \tfrac{1}{2} s \sin \tfrac{1}{2} (s - a) \sin \tfrac{1}{2} (s - b) \sin \tfrac{1}{2} (s - c);$$

therefore

$$\sin^2 \tfrac{1}{4} E = \frac{\sin \tfrac{1}{2} s \, \sin \tfrac{1}{2} (s - a) \, \sin \tfrac{1}{2} (s - b) \, \sin \tfrac{1}{2} (s - c)}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} a \, \cos \tfrac{1}{2} b \, \cos \tfrac{1}{2} c} \quad \ldots \ldots (4).$$

Similarly

$$\cos^2 \tfrac{1}{4} E = \frac{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} s \, \cos \tfrac{1}{2} (s - a) \, \cos \tfrac{1}{2} (s - b) \, \cos \tfrac{1}{2} (s - c)}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} a \, \cos \tfrac{1}{2} b \, \cos \tfrac{1}{2} c} \quad \ldots \ldots (5).$$

Hence by division we obtain Lhuillier's Theorem.

Again,

$$\frac{\sin (C - \tfrac{1}{2} E)}{\sin \tfrac{1}{2} E} = \sin C \cot \tfrac{1}{2} E - \cos C$$

$$= \sin C \, \frac{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} a \, \cos \tfrac{1}{2} b + \sin \tfrac{1}{2} a \, \sin \tfrac{1}{2} b \, \cos C}{\sin \tfrac{1}{2} a \, \sin \tfrac{1}{2} b \, \sin C} - \cos C, \quad \text{by (2)},$$

$$= \cot \tfrac{1}{2} a \, \cot \tfrac{1}{2} b \, ;$$

therefore, by Art. 101,

$$\sin (C - \tfrac{1}{2} E) = \frac{\sqrt{\{\sin s \, \sin (s - a) \, \sin (s - b) \, \sin (s - c)\}}}{2 \sin \tfrac{1}{2} a \, \sin \tfrac{1}{2} b \, \cos \tfrac{1}{2} c} \, .$$

Again,  $\cos (C - \tfrac{1}{2} E) = \cos C \, \cos \tfrac{1}{2} E + \sin C \, \sin \tfrac{1}{2} E$

$$= \frac{(1 + \cos a)(1 + \cos b) \cos C + \sin a \sin b \cos^2 C}{4 \cos \tfrac{1}{2} a \, \cos \tfrac{1}{2} b \, \cos \tfrac{1}{2} c} + \sin^2 C \sin \tfrac{1}{2} a \sin \tfrac{1}{2} b \sec \tfrac{1}{2} c$$

$$= \frac{(1 + \cos a)(1 + \cos b) \cos C + \sin a \sin b}{4 \cos \tfrac{1}{2} a \, \cos \tfrac{1}{2} b \, \cos \tfrac{1}{2} c}$$

$$= \left\{ \cos \tfrac{1}{2} a \, \cos \tfrac{1}{2} b \, \cos C + \sin \tfrac{1}{2} a \, \sin \tfrac{1}{2} b \right\} \sec \tfrac{1}{2} c$$

$$= \frac{\sin a \sin b \cos C + 4 \sin^2 \tfrac{1}{2} a \, \sin^2 \tfrac{1}{2} b}{4 \sin \tfrac{1}{2} a \, \sin \tfrac{1}{2} b \, \cos \tfrac{1}{2} c}$$

$$= \frac{\cos c - \cos a \cos b + (1 - \cos a)(1 - \cos b)}{4 \sin \tfrac{1}{2} a \, \sin \tfrac{1}{2} b \, \cos \tfrac{1}{2} c}$$

$$= \frac{1 + \cos c - \cos a - \cos b}{4 \sin \tfrac{1}{2} a \, \sin \tfrac{1}{2} b \, \cos \tfrac{1}{2} c} = \frac{\cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2} c - \cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2} a - \cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2} b + 1}{2 \sin \tfrac{1}{2} a \, \sin \tfrac{1}{2} b \, \cos \tfrac{1}{2} c} \quad \ldots \ldots (6).$$

From this result we can deduce two other results, in the same manner as (4) and (5) were deduced from (3); or we may observe that the right-hand member of (6) can be obtained from the right-hand member of (3) by writing $\pi - a$ and $\pi - b$ for $a$ and $b$ respectively, and thus we may deduce the results more easily. We shall have then

$$\sin^2\left(\tfrac{1}{2}C - \tfrac{1}{4}E\right) = \frac{\cos\tfrac{1}{2}s\,\sin\tfrac{1}{2}(s-a)\,\sin\tfrac{1}{2}(s-b)\,\cos\tfrac{1}{2}(s-c)}{\sin\tfrac{1}{2}a\,\sin\tfrac{1}{2}b\,\cos\tfrac{1}{2}c},$$

$$\cos^2\left(\tfrac{1}{2}C - \tfrac{1}{4}E\right) = \frac{\sin\tfrac{1}{2}s\,\cos\tfrac{1}{2}(s-a)\,\cos\tfrac{1}{2}(s-b)\,\sin\tfrac{1}{2}(s-c)}{\sin\tfrac{1}{2}a\,\sin\tfrac{1}{2}b\,\cos\tfrac{1}{2}c}.$$

### EXAMPLES.

1. Find the angles and sides of an equilateral triangle whose area is one-fourth of that of the sphere on which it is described.

2. Find the surface of an equilateral and equiangular spherical polygon of $n$ sides, and determine the value of each of the angles when the surface equals half the surface of the sphere.

3. If $a = b = \dfrac{\pi}{3}$, and $c = \dfrac{\pi}{2}$, shew that $E = \cos^{-1}\dfrac{7}{9}$.

4. If the angle $C$ of a spherical triangle be a right angle, shew that

$$\sin\tfrac{1}{2}E = \sin\tfrac{1}{2}a\,\sin\tfrac{1}{2}b\,\sec\tfrac{1}{2}c, \quad \cos\tfrac{1}{2}E = \cos\tfrac{1}{2}a\,\cos\tfrac{1}{2}b\,\sec\tfrac{1}{2}c.$$

5. If the angle $C$ be a right angle, shew that

$$\frac{\sin^2 c}{\cos c}\cos E = \frac{\sin^2 a}{\cos a} + \frac{\sin^2 b}{\cos b}.$$

6. If $a = b$ and $C = \dfrac{\pi}{2}$, shew that $\tan E = \dfrac{\sin^2 a}{2\cos a}$.

7. The sum of the angles in a right-angled triangle is less than four right angles.

8. Draw through a given point in the side of a spherical triangle an arc of a great circle cutting off a given part of the triangle.

9. If the angles of a spherical triangle be together equal to four right angles

$$\cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2} a + \cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2} b + \cos^2 \tfrac{1}{2} c = 1.$$

10. If $r_1$, $r_2$, $r_3$ be the radii of three small circles of a sphere of radius $r$ which touch one another at $P$, $Q$, $R$, and $A$, $B$, $C$ be the angles of the spherical triangle formed by joining their centres,

$$\text{area } PQR = (A \cos r_1 + B \cos r_2 + C \cos r_3 - \pi) \, r^2.$$

11. Shew that

$$\sin s = \frac{\left\{ \sin \tfrac{1}{2} E \sin (A - \tfrac{1}{2} E) \sin (B - \tfrac{1}{2} E) \sin (C - \tfrac{1}{2} E) \right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2 \sin \tfrac{1}{2} A \sin \tfrac{1}{2} B \sin \tfrac{1}{2} C}.$$

12. Given two sides of a spherical triangle, determine when the area is a maximum.

13. Find the area of a regular polygon of a given number of sides formed by arcs of great circles on the surface of a sphere; and hence deduce that, if $a$ be the angular radius of a small circle, its area is to that of the whole surface of the sphere as versin $a$ to 2.

14. $A$, $B$, $C$ are the angular points of a spherical triangle; $A'$, $B'$, $C'$ are the middle points of the respectively opposite sides. If $E$ be the spherical excess of the triangle, shew that

$$\cos \tfrac{1}{2} E = \frac{\cos A'B'}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} c} = \frac{\cos B'C'}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} a} = \frac{\cos C'A'}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} b}.$$

15. If one of the arcs of great circles which join the middle points of the sides of a spherical triangle be a quadrant, shew that the other two are also quadrants.

## IX. ON CERTAIN APPROXIMATE FORMULÆ.

104. We shall now investigate certain approximate formulæ which are often useful in calculating spherical triangles when the radius of the sphere is large compared with the lengths of the sides of the triangles.

105. *Given two sides and the included angle of a spherical triangle, to find the angle between the chords of these sides.*
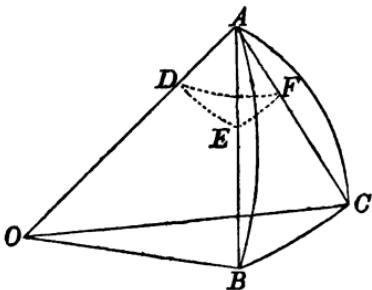


Let $AB$, $AC$ be the two sides of the triangle $ABC$; let $O$ be the centre of the sphere. Describe a sphere round $A$ as a centre, and suppose it to meet $AO$, $AB$, $AC$ at $D$, $E$, $F$ respectively. Then the angle $EDF$ is the inclination of the planes $OAB$, $OAC$, and is therefore equal to $A$. From the spherical triangle $DEF$

$$\cos EF = \cos DE \cos DF + \sin DE \sin DF \cos A \; ;$$

and $$DE = \tfrac{1}{2}(\pi - c), \quad DF = \tfrac{1}{2}(\pi - b) \; ;$$

therefore $$\cos EF = \sin \tfrac{1}{2}b \sin \tfrac{1}{2}c + \cos \tfrac{1}{2}b \cos \tfrac{1}{2}c \cos A.$$

If the sides of the triangle are small compared with the radius of the sphere, $EF$ will not differ much from $A$; suppose $EF = A - \theta$, then approximately

$$\cos EF = \cos A + \theta \sin A \; ;$$

and $\qquad \sin \frac{1}{2} b \sin \frac{1}{2} c = \sin^{2} \frac{1}{4} (b + c) - \sin^{2} \frac{1}{4} (b - c),$

$\qquad\qquad \cos \frac{1}{2} b \cos \frac{1}{2} c = \cos^{2} \frac{1}{4} (b + c) - \sin^{2} \frac{1}{4} (b - c);$

therefore

$$\cos A + \theta \sin A = \sin^{2} \frac{1}{4} (b + c) - \sin^{2} \frac{1}{4} (b - c)$$
$$+ \left\{ 1 - \sin^{2} \frac{1}{4} (b + c) - \sin^{2} \frac{1}{4} (b - c) \right\} \cos A;$$

therefore

$$\theta \sin A = (1 - \cos A) \sin^{2} \frac{1}{4} (b + c) - (1 + \cos A) \sin^{2} \frac{1}{4} (b - c),$$

therefore $\quad \theta = \tan \frac{1}{2} A \sin^{2} \frac{1}{4} (b + c) - \cot \frac{1}{2} A \sin^{2} \frac{1}{4} (b - c).$

This gives the *circular measure* of $\theta$; the number of seconds in the angle is found by dividing the circular measure by the circular measure of one second, or approximately by the sine of one second (*Plane Trigonometry*, Art. 123). If the lengths of the arcs corresponding to $a$ and $b$ respectively be $\alpha$ and $\beta$, and $r$ the radius of the sphere, we have $\dfrac{\alpha}{r}$ and $\dfrac{\beta}{r}$ as the circular measures of $a$ and $b$ respectively; and the lengths of the sides of the chordal triangle are $2r \sin \dfrac{\alpha}{2r}$ and $2r \sin \dfrac{\beta}{2r}$ respectively. Thus when the sides of the spherical triangle and the radius of the sphere are known, we can calculate the angles and sides of the chordal triangle.

106. Legendre's Theorem. *If the sides of a spherical triangle be small compared with the radius of the sphere, then each angle of the spherical triangle exceeds by one third of the spherical excess the corresponding angle of the plane triangle, the sides of which are of the same length as the arcs of the spherical triangle.*

Let $A$, $B$, $C$ be the angles of the spherical triangle; $a$, $b$, $c$ the sides; $r$ the radius of the sphere; $\alpha$, $\beta$, $\gamma$ the lengths of the arcs which form the sides, so that $\dfrac{\alpha}{r}, \dfrac{\beta}{r}, \dfrac{\gamma}{r}$ are the circular measures of $a$, $b$, $c$ respectively. Then

$$\cos A = \frac{\cos a - \cos b \cos c}{\sin b \sin c};$$

now

$$\cos a = 1 - \frac{a^2}{2r^2} + \frac{a^4}{24r^4} - ...,$$

$$\sin a = \frac{a}{r} - \frac{a^3}{6r^3} + ...$$

Similar expressions hold for $\cos b$ and $\sin b$, and for $\cos c$ and $\sin c$ respectively. Hence, if we neglect powers of the circular measure above the *fourth*, we have

$$\cos A = \frac{1 - \frac{a^2}{2r^2} + \frac{a^4}{24r^4} - \left(1 - \frac{\beta^2}{2r^2} + \frac{\beta^4}{24r^4}\right)\left(1 - \frac{\gamma^2}{2r^2} + \frac{\gamma^4}{24r^4}\right)}{\frac{\beta\gamma}{r^2}\left(1 - \frac{\beta^2}{6r^2}\right)\left(1 - \frac{\gamma^2}{6r^2}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{2r^2}(\beta^2 + \gamma^2 - a^2) + \frac{1}{24r^4}(a^4 - \beta^4 - \gamma^4 - 6\beta^2\gamma^2)}{\frac{\beta\gamma}{r^2}\left(1 - \frac{\beta^2 + \gamma^2}{6r^2}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\beta\gamma}\left\{\beta^2 + \gamma^2 - a^2 + \frac{1}{12r^2}(a^4 - \beta^4 - \gamma^4 - 6\beta^2\gamma^2)\right\}\left\{1 + \frac{\beta^2 + \gamma^2}{6r^2}\right\}$$

$$= \frac{\beta^2 + \gamma^2 - a^2}{2\beta\gamma} + \frac{a^4 + \beta^4 + \gamma^4 - 2a^2\beta^2 - 2\beta^2\gamma^2 - 2\gamma^2a^2}{24\beta\gamma r^2}.$$

Now let $A'$, $B'$, $C'$ be the angles of the plane triangle whose sides are $a$, $\beta$, $\gamma$ respectively; then

$$\cos A' = \frac{\beta^2 + \gamma^2 - a^2}{2\beta\gamma},$$

thus

$$\cos A = \cos A' - \frac{\beta\gamma \sin^2 A'}{6r^2}.$$

Suppose $A = A' + \theta$; then

$$\cos A = \cos A' - \theta \sin A' \text{ approximately};$$

therefore

$$\theta = \frac{\beta\gamma \sin A'}{6r^2} = \frac{S}{3r^2},$$

where $S$ denotes the area of the plane triangle whose sides are $a, \beta, \gamma$. Similarly

$$B = B' + \frac{S}{3r^2} \text{ and } C = C' + \frac{S}{3r^2};$$

hence approximately

$$A + B + C = A' + B' + C' + \frac{S}{r^2} = \pi + \frac{S}{r^2};$$

therefore $\dfrac{S}{r^2}$ is approximately equal to the spherical excess of the spherical triangle, and thus the theorem is established.

It will be seen that in the above approximation the area of the spherical triangle is considered equal to the area of the plane triangle which can be formed with sides of the same length.

107.   Legendre's Theorem may be used for the approximate solution of spherical triangles in the following manner.

(1)   Suppose the three sides of a spherical triangle known; then the values of $a$, $\beta$, $\gamma$ are known, and by the formulæ of Plane Trigonometry we can calculate $S$ and $A'$, $B'$, $C'$; then $A$, $B$, $C$ are known from the formulæ

$$A = A' + \frac{S}{3r^2}, \quad B = B' + \frac{S}{3r^2}, \quad C = C' + \frac{S}{3r^2}.$$

(2)   Suppose two sides and the included angle of a spherical triangle known, for example $A$, $b$, $c$.   Then

$$S = \tfrac{1}{2} \beta\gamma \sin A' = \tfrac{1}{2} \beta\gamma \sin A \text{ approximately.}$$

Then $A'$ is known from the formula $A' = A - \dfrac{S}{3r^2}$.   Thus in the plane triangle two sides and the included angle are known; therefore its remaining parts can be calculated, and then those of the spherical triangle become known.

(3) Suppose two sides and the angle opposite to one of them in a spherical triangle known, for example $A$, $a$, $b$. Then

$$\sin B' = \frac{\beta}{a}\sin A' = \frac{\beta}{a}\sin A \text{ approximately};$$

and $C' = \pi - A' - B' = \pi - A - B$ approximately; then $S = \frac{1}{2}a\beta\sin C'$. Hence $A'$ is known and the plane triangle can be solved, since two sides and the angle opposite to one of them are known.

(4) Suppose two angles and the included side of a spherical triangle known, for example $A$, $B$, $c$.

$$\text{Then } S = \frac{\gamma^2 \sin A' \sin B'}{2\sin(A'+B')} = \frac{\gamma^2 \sin A \sin B}{2\sin(A+B)} \text{ nearly.}$$

Hence in the plane triangle two angles and the included side are known.

(5) Suppose two angles and the side opposite to one of them in a spherical triangle known, for example $A$, $B$, $a$. Then

$$C' = \pi - A' - B' = \pi - A - B, \text{ approximately, and}$$

$$S = \frac{a^2 \sin B' \sin C'}{2\sin(B'+C')},$$

which can be calculated, since $B'$ and $C'$ are approximately known.

108. The importance of Legendre's Theorem in the application of Spherical Trigonometry to the measurement of the Earth's surface has given rise to some developments of it which enable us to test the degree of exactness of the approximation. We shall finish the present chapter with some of these developments, which will serve as exercises for the student. We have seen that approximately the spherical excess is equal to $\frac{S}{r^2}$, and we shall begin with investigating a closer approximate formula for the spherical excess.

**109.**  *To find an approximate value of the spherical excess.*

Let $E$ denote the spherical excess; then

$$\sin \tfrac{1}{2} E = \frac{\sin \tfrac{1}{2} a \sin \tfrac{1}{2} b \sin C}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2} c} ;$$

therefore approximately

$$\sin \tfrac{1}{2} E = \sin C \frac{\alpha\beta}{4r^2} \left(1 - \frac{\alpha^2}{24r^2}\right) \left(1 - \frac{\beta^2}{24r^2}\right) \left(1 - \frac{\gamma^2}{8r^2}\right)^{-1}$$

$$= \sin C \frac{\alpha\beta}{4r^2} \left(1 + \frac{3\gamma^2 - \alpha^2 - \beta^2}{24r^2}\right) ;$$

therefore      $$E = \sin C \frac{\alpha\beta}{2r^2} \left(1 + \frac{3\gamma^2 - \alpha^2 - \beta^2}{24r^2}\right)\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots\dots(1),$$

and      $$\sin C = \sin\left(C' + \tfrac{1}{3} E\right) = \sin C' + \tfrac{1}{3} E \cos C'$$

$$= \sin C' + \frac{\sin C' \cos C'}{3} \cdot \frac{\alpha\beta}{2r^2} = \sin C' \left(1 + \frac{\alpha^2 + \beta^2 - \gamma^2}{12r^2}\right)\dots(2).$$

From (1) and (2)

$$E = \sin C' \frac{\alpha\beta}{2r^2} \left(1 + \frac{\alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2}{24r^2}\right).$$

Hence to this order of approximation the area of the spherical triangle exceeds that of the plane triangle by the fraction $\dfrac{\alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2}{24r^2}$ of the latter.

**110.**  *To find an approximate value of* $\dfrac{\sin A}{\sin B}$.

$$\frac{\sin A}{\sin B} = \frac{\sin a}{\sin b} ;$$

hence approximately  $$\frac{\sin A}{\sin B} = \frac{\alpha \left(1 - \dfrac{\alpha^2}{6r^2} + \dfrac{\alpha^4}{120r^4}\right)}{\beta \left(1 - \dfrac{\beta^2}{6r^2} + \dfrac{\beta^4}{120r^4}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{a}{\beta}\left(1 - \frac{a^2}{6r^2} + \frac{a^4}{120r^4} + \frac{\beta^2}{6r^2} - \frac{a^2\beta^2}{36r^4} - \frac{\beta^4}{120r^4} + \frac{\beta^4}{36r^4}\right)$$

$$= \frac{a}{\beta}\left\{1 + \frac{\beta^2 - a^2}{6r^2} + \frac{a^4 - \beta^4}{120r^4} + \frac{\beta^2(\beta^2 - a^2)}{36r^4}\right\}$$

$$= \frac{a}{\beta}\left\{1 + \frac{\beta^2 - a^2}{6r^2}\left(1 + \frac{\beta^2}{6r^2} - \frac{a^2 + \beta^2}{20r^2}\right)\right\}$$

$$= \frac{a}{\beta}\left\{1 + \frac{\beta^2 - a^2}{6r^2}\left(1 + \frac{7\beta^2 - 3a^2}{60r^2}\right)\right\}.$$

111.  *To express* $\cot B - \cot A$ *approximately.*

$$\mathrm{Cot}\, B - \cot A = \frac{1}{\sin B}\left(\cos B - \frac{\sin B}{\sin A}\cos A\right);$$

hence, approximately, by Art. 110,

$$\cot B - \cot A = \frac{1}{\sin B}\left(\cos B - \frac{\beta}{a}\cos A - \frac{\beta}{a}\frac{a^2 - \beta^2}{6r^2}\cos A\right).$$

Now we have shewn in Art. 106, that approximately

$$\cos A = \frac{\beta^2 + \gamma^2 - a^2}{2\beta\gamma} + \frac{a^4 + \beta^4 + \gamma^4 - 2a^2\beta^2 - 2\beta^2\gamma^2 - 2\gamma^2 a^2}{24\beta\gamma r^2},$$

therefore $\cos B - \dfrac{\beta}{a}\cos A = \dfrac{a^2 - \beta^2}{a\gamma}$ approximately,

and $\quad \cot B - \cot A = \dfrac{a^2 - \beta^2}{a\gamma \sin B} - \dfrac{a^2 - \beta^2}{a\gamma \sin B}\dfrac{\beta^2 + \gamma^2 - a^2}{12r^2}$

$$= \frac{a^2 - \beta^2}{a\gamma \sin B}\left(1 - \frac{\beta^2 + \gamma^2 - a^2}{12r^2}\right).$$

112.  The approximations in Arts. 109 and 110 are true so far as terms involving $r^4$; that in Art. 111 is true so far as terms involving $r^2$, and it will be seen that we are thus able to carry the approximations in the following article so far as terms involving $r^4$.

T. S. T.                                  G

113.  *To find an approximate value of the error in the length of a side of a spherical triangle when calculated by Legendre's Theorem.*

Suppose the side $\beta$ known and the side $a$ required; let $3\mu$ denote the spherical excess which is adopted. Then the approximate value $\dfrac{\beta \sin(A-\mu)}{\sin(B-\mu)}$ is taken for the side of which $a$ is the real value. Let $x = a - \dfrac{\beta \sin(A-\mu)}{\sin(B-\mu)}$; we have then to find $x$ approximately. Now approximately

$$\frac{\sin(A-\mu)}{\sin(B-\mu)} = \frac{\sin A - \mu \cos A - \dfrac{\mu^2}{2}\sin A}{\sin B - \mu \cos B - \dfrac{\mu^2}{2}\sin B}$$

$$= \frac{\sin A}{\sin B}\left(1 - \mu \cot A - \frac{\mu^2}{2}\right)\left(1 - \mu \cot B - \frac{\mu^2}{2}\right)^{-1}$$

$$= \frac{\sin A}{\sin B}\left\{1 + \mu(\cot B - \cot A) + \mu^2 \cot B(\cot B - \cot A)\right\}$$

$$= \frac{\sin A}{\sin B} + \frac{\mu \sin A}{\sin B}(\cot B - \cot A)(1 + \mu \cot B).$$

Also the following formulæ are true so far as terms involving $r^2$,

$$\frac{\sin A}{\sin B} = \frac{a}{\beta}\left(1 + \frac{\beta^2 - a^2}{6r^2}\right),$$

$$\cot B - \cot A = \frac{a^2 - \beta^2}{a\gamma \sin B}\left(1 - \frac{\beta^2 + \gamma^2 - a^2}{12r^2}\right),$$

$$1 + \mu \cot B = 1 + \frac{a^2 + \gamma^2 - \beta^2}{12r^2}.$$

Hence, approximately,

$$\frac{\sin A}{\sin B}(\cot B - \cot A)(1 + \mu \cot B) = \frac{a^2 - \beta^2}{\beta\gamma \sin B}.$$

Therefore $\quad x = a - \dfrac{\beta \sin A}{\sin B} - \dfrac{\mu (a^2 - \beta^2)}{\gamma \sin B}$

$= \dfrac{a (\beta^2 - a^2)}{6} \left\{ \dfrac{6\mu}{a\gamma \sin B} - \dfrac{1}{r^2} + \dfrac{3a^2 - 7\beta^2}{60r^4} \right\}$, by Art. 110.

If we calculate $\mu$ from the formula $\mu = \dfrac{a\gamma \sin B}{6r^2}$ we obtain

$$x = \dfrac{a (\beta^2 - a^2) (3a^2 - 7\beta^2)}{360r^4}.$$

If we calculate $\mu$ from an equation corresponding to (1) of Art. 109, we have

$$\mu = \dfrac{a\gamma \sin B}{6r^2} \left( 1 + \dfrac{3\beta^2 - a^2 - \gamma^2}{24r^2} \right);$$

therefore $\quad x = \dfrac{a (\beta^2 - a^2) (a^2 + \beta^2 - 5\gamma^2)}{720r^4}.$

### MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES.

1.   If the sides of a spherical triangle $AB$, $AC$ be produced to $B'$, $C'$, so that $BB'$, $CC'$ are the semi-supplements of $AB$, $AC$ respectively, shew that the arc $B'C'$ will subtend an angle at the centre of the sphere equal to the angle between the chords of $AB$ and $AC$.

2.   Deduce Legendre's Theorem from the formula

$$\tan^2 \dfrac{A}{2} = \dfrac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(a + b - c) \sin \frac{1}{2}(c + a - b)}{\sin \frac{1}{2}(b + c - a) \sin \frac{1}{2}(a + b + c)}.$$

3.   Four points $A$, $B$, $C$, $D$ on the surface of a sphere are joined by arcs of great circles, and $E$, $F$ are the middle points of the arcs $AC$, $BD$; shew that

$$\cos AB + \cos BC + \cos CD + \cos DA = 4 \cos AE \cos BF \cos FE.$$

4.   If a quadrilateral $ABCD$ be inscribed in a small circle on a sphere so that two opposite angles $A$ and $C$ may be at opposite

extremities of a diameter, the sum of the cosines of the sides is constant.

5.  $ABC$ is a spherical triangle each of whose sides is a quadrant, $P$ any point within the triangle; shew that

$$\cos PA \cos PB \cos PC + \cot BPC \cot CPA \cot APB = 0,$$

and

$$\tan ABP \tan BCP \tan CAP = 1.$$

6.  If $O$ be the middle point of an equilateral triangle $ABC$, and $P$ any point upon the surface of the sphere,

$$\tfrac{1}{4}(\tan PO \tan OA)^2 (\cos PA + \cos PB + \cos PC)^2 =$$
$$\cos^2 PA + \cos^2 PB + \cos^2 PC - \cos PA \cos PB - \cos PB \cos PC - \cos PC \cos PA.$$

7.  If $ABC$ be a triangle having each side a quadrant, $O$ the pole of the inscribed circle, $P$ any point on the sphere, then

$$(\cos PA + \cos PB + \cos PC)^2 = 3 \cos^2 PO.$$

8.  From each of three points on the surface of a sphere arcs are drawn on the surface to three other points situated on a great circle of the sphere, and their cosines are $a, b, c; a', b', c'; a'', b'', c''$. Shew that

$$ab''c' + a'bc'' + a''b'c = ab'c'' + a'b''c + a''bc'.$$

9.  From Arts. 110 and 111, shew that approximately

$$\log \beta = \log a + \log \sin B - \log \sin A + \frac{S}{3r^2}(\cot A - \cot B).$$

10.  By continuing the approximation in Art. 106 so as to include the terms involving $r^4$, shew that approximately

$$\cos A = \cos A' - \frac{\beta \gamma \sin^2 A'}{6r^2} + \frac{\beta \gamma (a^2 - 3\beta^2 - 3\gamma^2) \sin^2 A'}{180r^4}.$$

11.  From the preceding result shew that if $A = A' + \theta$ then approximately

$$\theta = \frac{\beta \gamma \sin A'}{6r^2}\left(1 + \frac{7\beta^2 + 7\gamma^2 + a^2}{120r^2}\right).$$

## X. GEODETICAL OPERATIONS.

114. One of the most important applications of Trigono-
metry, both Plane and Spherical, is to the determination of the
figure and dimensions of the Earth itself, and of any portion of its
surface. We shall give a brief outline of the subject, and for
further information refer to Woodhouse's *Trigonometry*, to the
article *Trigonometrical Survey* in the *Penny Cyclopœdia*, and to
Airy's treatise on the *Figure of the Earth* in the *Encyclopœdia
Metropolitana*. For practical knowledge of the subject it will be
necessary to study some of the published accounts of the great
surveys which have been effected in different parts of the world,
as for example, the *Account of the measurement of two sections
of the Meridional arc of India*, by Lieut.-Colonel Everest, 1847;
or the *Account of the Observations and Calculations of the Prin-
cipal Triangulations in the Ordnance Survey of Great Britain and
Ireland*, 1858.

115. An important part of any survey consists in the mea-
surement of a horizontal line, which is called a *base*. A level plain
of a few miles in length is selected and a line is measured on it with
every precaution to ensure accuracy. Rods of deal, and of metal,
hollow tubes of glass, and steel chains, have been used in different
surveys; the temperature is carefully observed during the opera-
tions, and allowance is made for the varying lengths of the rods
or chains, which arise from variations in the temperature.

116. At various points of the country suitable stations are
selected and signals erected; then by supposing lines to be drawn
connecting the signals, the country is divided into a series of
triangles. The angles of these triangles are observed, that is, the
angles which any two signals subtend at a third. For example,
suppose $A$ and $B$ to denote the extremities of the *base*, and $C$ a

signal at a third point visible from $A$ and $B$; then in the triangle $ABC$ the angles $ABC$ and $BAC$ are observed, and then $AC$ and $BC$ can be calculated. Again, let $D$ be a signal at a fourth point, such that it is visible from $C$ and $A$; then the angles $ACD$ and $CAD$ are observed, and as $AC$ is known, $CD$ and $AD$ can be calculated.

117. Besides the original *base* other lines are measured in various parts of the country surveyed, and their measured lengths are compared with their lengths obtained by calculation through a series of triangles from the original base. The degree of closeness with which the measured length agrees with the calculated length is a test of the accuracy of the survey. During the progress of the Ordnance Survey of Great Britain and Ireland, lines have been measured in various places; the last two are one near Lough Foyle in Ireland, which was measured in 1827 and 1828, and one on Salisbury Plain, which was measured in 1849. The line near Lough Foyle is nearly 8 miles long, and the line on Salisbury Plain is nearly 7 miles long; and the difference between the length of the line on Salisbury Plain as measured and as calculated from the Lough Foyle base is less than 5 inches (*An Account of the Observations*, &c. page 419).

118. There are various methods of effecting the calculations for determining the lengths of the sides of all the triangles in the survey. One method is to use the exact formulæ of Spherical Trigonometry. The radius of the Earth may be considered known very approximately; let this radius be denoted by $r$, then if $a$ be the length of any arc the circular measure of the angle which the arc subtends at the centre of the earth is $\dfrac{a}{r}$. The formulæ of Spherical Trigonometry give expressions for the trigonometrical functions of $\dfrac{a}{r}$, so that $\dfrac{a}{r}$ may be found and then $a$. Since in practice $\dfrac{a}{r}$ is always very small, it becomes necessary to pay

attention to the methods of securing accuracy in calculations which involve the logarithmic trigonometrical functions of small angles (*Plane Trigonometry*, Art. 205).

Instead of the exact calculation of the triangles by Spherical Trigonometry, various methods of approximation have been proposed; only two of these methods however have been much used. One method of approximation consists in deducing from the angles of the spherical triangles the angles of the *chordal triangles*, and then computing the latter triangles by Plane Trigonometry (see Art. 105). The other method of approximation consists in the use of Legendre's Theorem (see Art. 106).

119. The three methods which we have indicated were all used by Delambre in calculating the triangles in the French survey (*Base du Système Métrique*, Tome III. page 7). In the earlier operations of the Trigonometrical survey of Great Britain and Ireland, the triangles were calculated by the chord method; but this has been for many years discontinued, and in place of it Legendre's Theorem has been universally adopted (*An Account of the Observations*, &c. page 244). The triangles in the Indian Survey are stated by Lieut.-Colonel Everest to be computed on Legendre's Theorem.

120. If the three angles of a plane triangle be observed, the fact that their sum ought to be equal to two right angles affords a test of the accuracy with which the observations are made. We shall proceed to shew how a test of the accuracy of observations of the angles of a spherical triangle formed on the Earth's surface may be obtained by means of the *spherical excess*.

121. *The area of a spherical triangle formed on the Earth's surface being known in square feet, it is required to establish a rule for computing the spherical excess in seconds.*

Let $n$ be the number of seconds in the spherical excess, $s$ the number of square feet in the area of the triangle, $r$ the number of

feet in the radius of the Earth. Then if $E$ be the circular measure of the spherical excess,

$$s = Er^2,$$

and $\qquad E = \dfrac{n\pi}{180.60.60} = \dfrac{n}{206265}$ approximately;

therefore $\qquad s = \dfrac{nr^2}{206265}.$

Now by actual measurement the mean length of a degree on the Earth's surface is found to be 365155 feet; thus

$$\frac{\pi r}{180} = 365155.$$

With the value of $r$ obtained from this equation it is found by logarithmic calculation, that

$$\log n = \log s - 9.326774.$$

Hence $n$ is known when $s$ is known.

This formula is called General Roy's rule, as it was used by him in the Trigonometrical survey of Great Britain and Ireland. Mr Davies, however, claims it for Mr Dalby. (See Hutton's *Course of Mathematics*, by Davies, Vol. II. p. 47.)

122. In order to apply General Roy's rule, we must know the area of the spherical triangle. Now the area is not known *exactly* unless the elements of the spherical triangle are known *exactly;* but it is found that in such cases as occur in practice an approximate value of the area is sufficient. Suppose, for example, that we use the area of the *plane triangle* considered in Legendre's Theorem, instead of the area of the *Spherical Triangle itself;* then it appears from Art. 109, that the error is approximately denoted by the fraction $\dfrac{\alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2}{24r^2}$ of the former area, and this fraction is less than ·0001, if the sides do not exceed 100 miles in length. Or again, suppose we want to estimate the influence of errors in the angles on the calculation of the area; let the

circular measure of an error be $h$, so that instead of $\dfrac{\alpha\beta \sin C}{2}$
we ought to use $\dfrac{\alpha\beta \sin (C + h)}{2}$; the error then bears to the area
approximately the ratio expressed by $h \cot C$. Now in modern
observations $h$ will not exceed the circular measure of a few
seconds, so that, if $C$ be not very small, $h \cot C$ is practically in-
sensible.

123. The following example was selected by Woodhouse from
the triangles of the English survey, and has been adopted by other
writers. The observed angles of a triangle being respectively
$42°. 2'. 32''$, $67°. 55'. 39''$, $70°. 1'. 48''$, the sum of the errors made
in the observations is required, supposing the side opposite to the
angle $A$ to be $27404·2$ feet. The area is calculated from the ex-
pression $\dfrac{a^2 \sin B \sin C}{2 \sin A}$, and by General Roy's rule it is found
that $n = ·23$. Now the sum of the observed angles is $180° - 1''$,
and as it ought to have been $180° + ·23''$, it follows that the sum
of the errors of the observations is $1''·23$. This total error may
be distributed among the observed angles in such proportion as
the opinion of the observer may suggest; one way is to increase
each of the observed angles by one-third of $1''·23$, and take the
angles thus corrected for the true angles.

124. An investigation has been made with respect to the
form of a triangle, in which errors in the observations of the
angles will exercise the least influence on the lengths of the sides,
and although the reasoning is allowed to be vague it may be
deserving of the attention of the student. Suppose the three
angles of a triangle observed, and one side, as $a$, known, it is
required to find the form of the triangle in order that the other
sides may be least affected by errors in the observations. The
spherical excess of the triangle may be supposed known with
sufficient accuracy for practice, and if the sum of the observed
angles does not exceed two right angles by the proper spherical
excess, let these angles be altered by adding the same quantity to

each, so as to make their sum correct.　Let $A$, $B$, $C$ be the angles thus furnished by observation and altered if necessary; and let $\delta A$, $\delta B$ and $\delta C$ denote the respective errors of $A$, $B$ and $C$.　Then $\delta A + \delta B + \delta C = 0$, because by supposition the sum of $A$, $B$ and $C$ is correct.　Considering the triangle as approximately plane, the true value of the side $c$ is $\dfrac{a \sin (C + \delta C)}{\sin (A + \delta A)}$, that is, $\dfrac{a \sin (C + \delta C)}{\sin (A - \delta B - \delta C)}$.

Now approximately

$$\sin (C + \delta C) = \sin C + \delta C \cos C, \quad (Plane \ Trig. \ \text{Chap. XII.}),$$

$$\sin (A - \delta B - \delta C) = \sin A - (\delta B + \delta C) \cos A.$$

Hence approximately

$$c = \frac{a \sin C}{\sin A} \left\{ 1 + \delta C \cot C \right\} \left\{ 1 - (\delta B + \delta C) \cot A \right\}^{-1}$$

$$= \frac{a \sin C}{\sin A} \left\{ 1 + \delta B \cot A + \delta C (\cot C + \cot A) \right\};$$

and $\cot C + \cot A = \dfrac{\sin (A + C)}{\sin A \sin C} = \dfrac{\sin B}{\sin A \sin C}$ approximately.

Hence the error of $c$ is approximately

$$\frac{a \sin B}{\sin^2 A} \, \delta C + \frac{a \sin C \cos A}{\sin^2 A} \, \delta B.$$

Similarly the error of $b$ is approximately

$$\frac{a \sin C}{\sin^2 A} \, \delta B + \frac{a \sin B \cos A}{\sin^2 A} \, \delta C.$$

Now it is impossible to assign exactly the signs and magnitudes of the errors $\delta B$ and $\delta C$, so that the reasoning must be vague.　It is obvious that to make the error small $\sin A$ must not be small. And as the sum of $\delta A$, $\delta B$ and $\delta C$ is zero, two of them must have the same sign, and the third the opposite sign; we may therefore consider that it is more probable that any two as $\delta B$ and $\delta C$ have different signs, than that they have the same sign.

If $\delta B$ and $\delta C$ have different signs the errors of $b$ and $c$ will be less when $\cos A$ is positive than when $\cos A$ is negative ; $A$ therefore ought to be less than a right angle. And if $\delta B$ and $\delta C$ are probably not very different, $B$ and $C$ should be nearly equal. These conditions will be satisfied by a triangle differing not much from an equilateral triangle.

If two angles only, $A$ and $B$, be observed, we obtain the same expressions as before for the errors in $b$ and $c$ ; but we have no reason for considering that $\delta B$ and $\delta C$ are of different signs rather than of the same sign. In this case then the supposition that $A$ is a right angle will probably make the errors smallest.

125.   The preceding article is taken from the Treatise on Trigonometry in the *Encyclopædia Metropolitana*. The least satisfactory part is that in which it is considered that $\delta B$ and $\delta C$ may be supposed nearly equal ; for since $\delta A + \delta B + \delta C = 0$, if we suppose $\delta B$ and $\delta C$ nearly equal and of opposite signs, we do in effect suppose $\delta A = 0$ nearly ; thus in observing three angles, we suppose that in one observation a certain error is made, in a second observation the same numerical error is made but with an opposite sign, and in the remaining observation no error is made.

126.   We have hitherto proceeded on the supposition that the Earth is a sphere ; it is however approximately a spheroid of small eccentricity. For the small corrections which must in consequence be introduced into the calculations we must refer to the works named in Art. 114.   One of the results obtained is that the error caused by regarding the Earth as a sphere instead of a spheroid increases with the departure of the triangle from the well-conditioned or equilateral form (*An Account of the Observations*, &c. page 243). Under certain circumstances the spherical excess is the same on a spheroid as on a sphere (*Figure of the Earth*, pages 198 and 215).

127.   In geodetical operations it is sometimes required to determine the horizontal angle between two points, which are at a

small angular distance from the horizon, the angle which the objects subtend being known, and also the angles of elevation or depression.
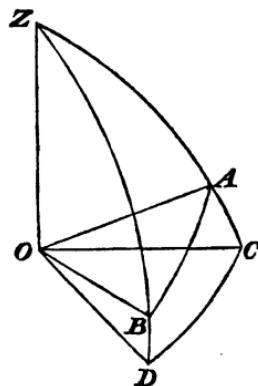


Suppose $OA$ and $OB$ the directions in which the two points are seen from $O$; and let the angle $AOB$ be observed. Let $OZ$ be the direction perpendicular to the observer's horizon; describe a sphere round $O$ as a centre, and let vertical planes through $OA$ and $OB$ meet the horizon in $OC$ and $OD$ respectively; then the angle $COD$ is required.

Let $AOB = \theta$, $COD = \theta + x$, $AOC = h$, $BOD = k$; from the triangle $AZB$

$$\cos AZB = \frac{\cos \theta - \cos ZA \cos ZB}{\sin ZA \sin ZB} = \frac{\cos \theta - \sin h \sin k}{\cos h \cos k};$$

and $\cos AZB = \cos COD = \cos(\theta + x)$; thus

$$\cos(\theta + x) = \frac{\cos \theta - \sin h \sin k}{\cos h \cos k}.$$

This formula is exact; by approximation we obtain

$$\cos \theta - x \sin \theta = \frac{\cos \theta - hk}{1 - \frac{1}{2}(h^2 + k^2)};$$

therefore $\quad x \sin \theta = hk - \frac{1}{2}(h^2 + k^2) \cos \theta, \text{ nearly,}$

and $\quad x = \dfrac{2hk - (h^2 + k^2)(\cos^2 \frac{1}{2}\theta - \sin^2 \frac{1}{2}\theta)}{2 \sin \theta}$

$\quad = \frac{1}{4}(h + k)^2 \tan \frac{1}{2}\theta - \frac{1}{4}(h - k)^2 \cot \frac{1}{2}\theta.$

This process, by which we find the angle $COD$ from the angle $AOB$, is called *reducing an angle to the horizon*.

## XI. ON SMALL VARIATIONS IN THE PARTS OF A SPHERICAL TRIANGLE, AND ON THE CONNEXION OF FORMULÆ IN PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY.

128. It is sometimes important to know what amount of error will be introduced into one of the calculated parts of a triangle by reason of any small error which may exist in the given parts. We will here consider an example.

129. *A side and the opposite angle of a spherical triangle remain constant, determine the connexion between the small variations of any other pair of elements.*

Suppose $C$ and $c$ to remain constant.

(1) Required the connexion between the small variations of the other sides. We suppose $a$ and $b$ to denote the sides of one triangle which can be formed with $C$ and $c$ as fixed elements, and $a + \delta a$ and $b + \delta b$ to denote the sides of another such triangle; then we require the ratio of $\delta a$ to $\delta b$ when both are extremely small. We have

$\cos c = \cos a \cos b + \sin a \sin b \cos C,$

and $\quad \cos c = \cos(a + \delta a) \cos(b + \delta b) + \sin(a + \delta a) \sin(b + \delta b) \cos C;$

also $\quad \cos(a + \delta a) = \cos a - \sin a \, \delta a, \text{ nearly,}$

and $\quad \sin(a + \delta a) = \sin a + \cos a \, \delta a, \text{ nearly,}$

with similar formulæ for $\cos (b + \delta b)$ and $\sin (b + \delta b)$.  (See *Plane Trigonometry*, Chap. XII.).  Thus

$$\cos c = (\cos a - \sin a\, \delta a)\,(\cos b - \sin b\, \delta b)$$
$$+ (\sin a + \cos a\, \delta a)\,(\sin b + \cos b\, \delta b)\, \cos C.$$

Hence by subtraction, if we neglect the product $\delta a\, \delta b$,

$$0 = \delta a\,(\sin a \cos b - \cos a \sin b \cos C)$$
$$+ \delta b\,(\sin b \cos a - \cos b \sin a \cos C);$$

this gives the ratio of $\delta a$ to $\delta b$ in terms of $a$, $b$, $C$.  We may express the ratio more simply in terms of $A$ and $B$; for, dividing by $\sin a \sin b$, we get from Art. 44,

$$\frac{\delta a}{\sin a}\cot B \sin C + \frac{\delta b}{\sin b}\cot A \sin C = 0 \; ;$$

therefore          $$\delta a \cos B + \delta b \cos A = 0.$$

(2)  Required the connexion between the small variations of the other angles.  In this case we may by means of the polar triangle deduce from the result just found, that

$$\delta A \cos b + \delta B \cos a = 0 \; ;$$

this may also be found independently as before.

(3)  Required the connexion between the small variations of a side and the opposite angle $(A, a)$.

Here          $$\sin A \sin c = \sin C \sin a,$$

and          $$\sin (A + \delta A) \sin c = \sin C \sin (a + \delta a) \; ;$$

hence by subtraction

$$\cos A \sin c\, \delta A = \sin C \cos a\, \delta a,$$

and therefore          $$\delta A \cot A = \delta a \cot a.$$

(4)  Required the connexion between the small variations of a side and the adjacent angle $(a, B)$.

We have $\cot C \sin B = \cot c \sin a - \cos B \cos a$;

proceeding as before we obtain

$\cot C \cos B \, \delta B = \cot c \cos a \, \delta a + \cos B \sin a \, \delta a + \cos a \sin B \, \delta B$;

therefore

$(\cot C \cos B - \cos a \sin B) \, \delta B = (\cot c \cos a + \cos B \sin a) \, \delta a$;

therefore

$$-\frac{\cos A}{\sin C} \, \delta B = \frac{\cos b}{\sin c} \, \delta a \, ;$$

therefore

$$\delta B \cos A = - \, \delta a \cot b \sin B.$$

130. Some more examples will be found among those proposed for solution at the end of this chapter; as they involve no difficulty they are left for the exercise of the student.

131. *From any formula in Spherical Trigonometry involving the elements of a triangle, one of them being a side, it is required to deduce the corresponding formula in Plane Trigonometry.*

Let $a$, $\beta$, $\gamma$ be the lengths of the sides of the triangle, $r$ the radius of the sphere, so that $\dfrac{a}{r}$, $\dfrac{\beta}{r}$, $\dfrac{\gamma}{r}$ are the circular measures of the sides of the triangle; expand the functions of $\dfrac{a}{r}$, $\dfrac{\beta}{r}$, $\dfrac{\gamma}{r}$ which occur in any proposed formula in powers of $\dfrac{a}{r}$, $\dfrac{\beta}{r}$, $\dfrac{\gamma}{r}$ respectively; then if we suppose $r$ to become indefinitely great, the limiting form of the proposed formula will be a relation in Plane Trigonometry.

For example, in Art. 106, from the formula

$$\cos A = \frac{\cos a - \cos b \cos c}{\sin b \sin c}$$

we deduce

$$\cos A = \frac{\beta^2 + \gamma^2 - a^2}{2\beta\gamma} + \frac{a^4 + \beta^4 + \gamma^4 - 2a^2\beta^2 - 2\beta^2\gamma^2 - 2\gamma^2 a^2}{24\beta\gamma r^2} + \ldots\ldots \, ;$$

now suppose $r$ to become infinite; then ultimately

$$\cos A = \frac{\beta^2 + \gamma^2 - a^2}{2\beta\gamma} \; ;.$$

and this is the expression for the cosine of the angle of a plane triangle in terms of the sides.

Again, in Art. 110, from the formula

$$\frac{\sin A}{\sin B} = \frac{\sin a}{\sin b}$$

we deduce

$$\frac{\sin A}{\sin B} = \frac{a}{\beta} + \frac{a(\beta^2 - a^2)}{6\beta r^2} + \ldots\ldots;$$

now suppose $r$ to become infinite; then ultimately

$$\frac{\sin A}{\sin B} = \frac{a}{\beta},$$

that is, in a plane triangle the sides are as the sines of the opposite angles.

1. In a spherical triangle, if $C$ and $c$ remain constant while $a$ and $b$ receive the small increments $\delta a$ and $\delta b$ respectively, shew that

$$\frac{\delta a}{\sqrt{(1 - n^2 \sin^2 a)}} + \frac{\delta b}{\sqrt{(1 - n^2 \sin^2 b)}} = 0 \text{ where } n = \frac{\sin C}{\sin c}.$$

2. If $C$ and $c$ remain constant, and a small change be made in $a$, find the consequent changes in the other parts of the triangle. Find also the change in the area.

3. Supposing $A$ and $c$ to remain constant, prove the following equations, connecting the small variations of pairs of the other elements,

$$\sin C \, \delta b = \sin a \, \delta B, \qquad \delta b \sin C = -\delta C \tan a, \qquad \delta a \tan C = \delta B \sin a,$$

$$\delta a \tan C = -\delta C \tan a, \qquad \delta b \cos C = \delta a, \qquad \delta B \cos a = -\delta C.$$

4. Supposing $b$ and $c$ to remain constant, prove the following equations connecting the small variations of pairs of the other elements,

$$\delta B \tan C = \delta C \tan B, \qquad \delta a \cot C = -\delta B \sin a,$$

$$\delta a = \delta A \sin c \sin B, \qquad \delta A \sin B \cos C = -\delta B \sin A.$$

5. Supposing $B$ and $C$ to remain constant, prove the following equations connecting the small variations of pairs of the other elements,

$$\delta b \tan c = \delta c \tan b, \qquad \delta A \cot c = \delta b \sin A,$$

$$\delta A = \delta a \sin b \sin C, \qquad \delta a \sin B \cos c = \delta b \sin A.$$

6. From the formula $\sin \dfrac{a}{2} = \sqrt{\left\{ \dfrac{-\cos S \cos (S - A)}{\sin B \sin C} \right\}}$ deduce the formula for the area of a plane triangle, namely $\dfrac{a^2 \sin B \sin C}{2 \sin A}$, when the radius of the sphere is indefinitely increased.

7. If $A$ and $C$ are constant, and $b$ be increased by a small quantity, shew that $a$ will be increased or diminished according as $c$ is less or greater than a quadrant.

8. Two spherical triangles $ABC$, $abc$, equal in all respects, differ slightly in position; shew that

$$\cos ABb \, \cos BCc \, \cos CAa + \cos ACc \, \cos CBb \, \cos BAa = 0.$$

9. What formulæ in Plane Trigonometry are deducible from Napier's Analogies; and what from Gauss's Theorems?

10. From the formula

$$\cos \frac{c}{2} \cos \frac{A + B}{2} = \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{a + b}{2}$$

deduce the area of a plane triangle in terms of the sides and one of the angles.

11. What result is obtained from example 7 to Chap. VI. by supposing the radius of the sphere infinite?

## XII.  POLYHEDRONS.

132.  A polyhedron is a solid bounded by any number of plane rectilineal figures which are called its faces.  A polyhedron is said to be *regular* when its faces are similar and equal regular polygons, and its solid angles equal to one another.

133.  *If* S *be the number of solid angles in any polyhedron,* F *the number of its faces,* E *the number of its edges, then* $S + F = E + 2$.

Take any point within the polyhedron as centre, and describe a sphere of radius $r$, and draw lines from the centre to each of the angular points of the polyhedron; let the points at which these lines meet the surface of the sphere be joined by arcs of great circles, so that the surface of the sphere is divided into as many polygons as the polyhedron has faces.

Let $s$ denote the sum of the angles of any one of these polygons, $m$ the number of its sides; then the area of the polygon is $r^2 \{s - (m - 2)\, \pi\}$ by Art. 99.  The sum of the areas of all the polygons is the surface of the sphere, that is, $4\pi r^2$.  Hence since the number of the polygons is $F$, we obtain

$$4\pi = \Sigma s - \pi \Sigma m + 2F\pi.$$

Now $\Sigma s$ denotes the sum of all the angles of the polygons, and is therefore equal to $2\pi \times$ the number of solid angles, that is, to $2\pi S$; and $\Sigma m$ is equal to the number of all the sides of all the polygons, that is, to $2E$, since every edge gives rise to an arc which is common to two polygons.  Therefore

$$4\pi = 2\pi S - 2\pi E + 2F\pi\, ;$$

therefore $\qquad\qquad S + F = E + 2$.

**134.** *There can be only five regular polyhedrons.*

Let $m$ be the number of sides in each face of a regular polyhedron, $n$ the number of plane angles in each solid angle; then the entire number of plane angles is expressed by $mF$, or $nS$, or $2E$; thus

$$mF = nS = 2E, \text{ and } S + F = E + 2;$$

from these equations we obtain

$$S = \frac{4m}{2(m+n) - mn}, \quad E = \frac{2mn}{2(m+n) - mn}, \quad F = \frac{4n}{2(m+n) - mn}.$$

These expressions must be positive integers, we must therefore have $2(m+n)$ greater than $mn$; therefore

$$\frac{1}{m} + \frac{1}{n} \text{ must be greater than } \tfrac{1}{2};$$

but $n$ cannot be less than 3, so that $\frac{1}{n}$ cannot be greater than $\tfrac{1}{3}$, and therefore $\frac{1}{m}$ must be greater than $\tfrac{1}{6}$; and as $m$ must be an integer and cannot be less than 3, the only admissible values of $m$ are 3, 4, 5. It will be found on trial that the only values of $m$ and $n$ which satisfy all the necessary conditions are the following; each regular polyhedron derives its name from the number of its plane faces.

| $m$ | $n$ | $S$ | $E$ | $F$ | Name of regular Polyhedron. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 4 | Tetrahedron or regular Pyramid. |
| 4 | 3 | 8 | 12 | 6 | Hexahedron or Cube. |
| 3 | 4 | 6 | 12 | 8 | Octahedron. |
| 5 | 3 | 20 | 30 | 12 | Dodecahedron. |
| 3 | 5 | 12 | 30 | 20 | Icosahedron. |

It will be seen that the demonstration establishes something more than the enunciation states; for it is not assumed that the faces are equilateral and equiangular and all equal. It is in fact

H 2

demonstrated that, *there cannot be more than five solids each of which has all its faces with the same number of sides, and all its solid angles formed with the same number of plane angles.*

135.   *The sum of all the plane angles which form the solid angles of any polyhedron is* $2(S-2)\pi$.

For if $m$ denote the number of sides in any face of the polyhedron, the sum of the interior angles of that face is $(m-2)\pi$ by Euclid I. 32, Cor. 1.   Hence the sum of all the interior angles of all the faces is $\Sigma(m-2)\pi$, that is $\Sigma m\pi - 2F\pi$, that is $2(E-F)\pi$, that is $2(S-2)\pi$.

136.   *To find the inclination of two adjacent faces of a regular polyhedron.*
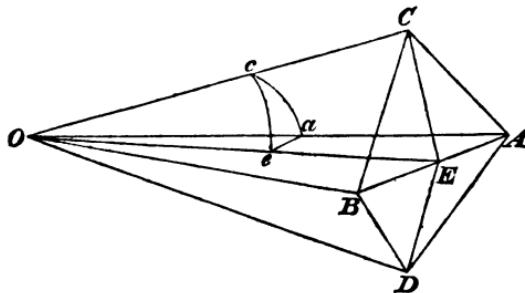


Let $AB$ be the edge common to the two adjacent faces, $C$ and $D$ the centres of the faces; bisect $AB$ at $E$, and join $CE$ and $DE$; $CE$ and $DE$ will be perpendicular to $AB$, and the angle $CED$ is the angle of inclination of the two adjacent faces; we shall denote it by $I$.   In the plane containing $CE$ and $DE$ draw $CO$ and $DO$ at right angles to $CE$ and $DE$ respectively, and meeting at $O$; about $O$ as centre describe a sphere meeting $OA$, $OC$, $OE$ at $a$, $c$, $e$ respectively, so that $cae$ forms a spherical triangle.   Since $AB$ is perpendicular to $CE$ and $DE$, it is perpendicular to the plane $CED$, therefore the plane $AOB$ which contains $AB$ is perpendicular to the plane $CED$; hence the angle $cea$ of the spherical triangle is a right angle.   Let $m$ be the number of sides in each face of the

polyhedron, $n$ the number of the plane angles which form each solid angle. Then the angle $ace = ACE = \dfrac{2\pi}{2m} = \dfrac{\pi}{m}$; and the angle $cae$ is half one of the $n$ equal angles formed on the sphere round $a$, that is, $cae = \dfrac{2\pi}{2n} = \dfrac{\pi}{n}$. From the right-angled triangle $cae$

$$\cos cae = \cos cOe \sin ace,$$

that is

$$\cos \frac{\pi}{n} = \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{I}{2} \right) \sin \frac{\pi}{m};$$

therefore

$$\sin \frac{I}{2} = \frac{\cos \dfrac{\pi}{n}}{\sin \dfrac{\pi}{m}}.$$

**137.** *To find the radii of the inscribed and circumscribed spheres of a regular polyhedron.*

**Let** the edge $AB = a$, let $OC = r$ and $OA = R$, so that $r$ is the radius of the inscribed sphere, and $R$ the radius of the circumscribed sphere. Then

$$CE = AE \cot ACE = \frac{a}{2} \cot \frac{\pi}{m},$$

$$r = CE \tan CEO = CE \tan \frac{I}{2} = \frac{a}{2} \cot \frac{\pi}{m} \tan \frac{I}{2};$$

also

$$r = R \cos aOc = R \cot eca \cot eac = R \cot \frac{\pi}{m} \cot \frac{\pi}{n};$$

therefore $R = r \tan \dfrac{\pi}{m} \tan \dfrac{\pi}{n} = \dfrac{a}{2} \tan \dfrac{I}{2} \tan \dfrac{\pi}{n}.$

**138.** *To find the surface and volume of a regular polyhedron.*

**The** area of one face of the polyhedron is $\dfrac{ma^2}{4} \cot \dfrac{\pi}{m}$, and therefore the surface of the polyhedron is $\dfrac{mFa^2}{4} \cot \dfrac{\pi}{m}$.

Also the volume of the pyramid which has one face of the polyhedron for base and $O$ for vertex is $\dfrac{r}{3} \cdot \dfrac{ma^2}{4} \cot \dfrac{\pi}{m}$, and therefore the volume of the polyhedron is $\dfrac{mFra^2}{12} \cot \dfrac{\pi}{m}$.

139.   *To find the volume of a parallelepiped in terms of its edges and their inclinations to one another.*
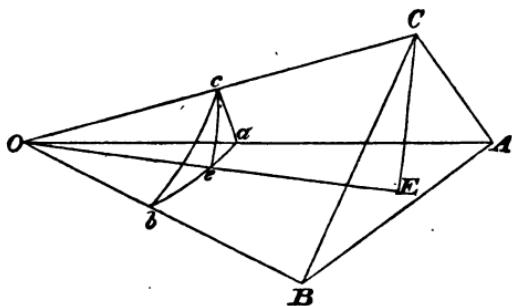


Let the edges be $OA = a$, $OB = b$, $OC = c$; let the inclinations be $BOC = a$, $COA = \beta$, $AOB = \gamma$. Draw $CE$ perpendicular to the plane $AOB$ meeting it at $E$. Describe a sphere with $O$ as a centre, meeting $OA$, $OB$, $OC$, $OE$ at $a$, $b$, $c$, $e$ respectively.

The volume of the parallelepiped is equal to the product of its base and altitude $= ab \sin \gamma \cdot CE = abc \sin \gamma \sin cOe$.   The spherical triangle $cae$ is right-angled at $e$; thus

$$\sin cOe = \sin cOa \sin cae = \sin \beta \sin cab,$$

and from the spherical triangle $cab$

$$\sin cab = \frac{\sqrt{(1 - \cos^2 a - \cos^2 \beta - \cos^2 \gamma + 2 \cos a \cos \beta \cos \gamma)}}{\sin \beta \sin \gamma};$$

therefore the volume of the parallelepiped

$$= abc \sqrt{(1 - \cos^2 a - \cos^2 \beta - \cos^2 \gamma + 2 \cos a \cos \beta \cos \gamma)}.$$

140. *To find the diagonal of a parallelepiped in terms of the three edges which it meets and their inclinations to one another.*
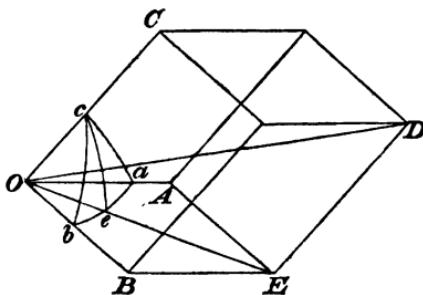


Let the edges be $OA = a$, $OB = b$, $OC = c$; let the inclinations be $BOC = a$, $COA = \beta$, $AOB = \gamma$. Let $OD$ be the diagonal required, and let $OE$ be the diagonal of the face $OAB$. Then

$$OD^2 = OE^2 + ED^2 + 2OE \cdot ED \cos COE$$

$$= a^2 + b^2 + 2ab \cos \gamma + c^2 + 2cOE \cos COE.$$

Describe a sphere with $O$ as centre meeting $OA$, $OB$, $OC$, $OE$ at $a$, $b$, $c$, $e$ respectively; then (see example 14, Chap. IV.)

$$\cos cOe = \frac{\cos cOb \sin aOe + \cos cOa \sin bOe}{\sin aOb}$$

$$= \frac{\cos a \sin aOe + \cos \beta \sin bOe}{\sin \gamma};$$

therefore

$$OD^2 = a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + 2ab \cos \gamma + \frac{2cOE}{\sin \gamma}(\cos a \sin aOe + \cos \beta \sin bOe),$$

and $\qquad OE \sin aOe = b \sin \gamma, \qquad OE \sin bOe = a \sin \gamma;$

therefore $\quad OD^2 = a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + 2ab \cos \gamma + 2bc \cos a + 2ca \cos \beta.$

141. *To find the volume of a tetrahedron.*

A tetrahedron is one-sixth of a parallelepiped which has the same altitude and its base double that of the tetrahedron; thus if

the edges and their inclinations are given we can take one-sixth
of the expression for the volume in Art. 139. The volume of a
tetrahedron may also be expressed in terms of its six edges; for
in the figure of Art. 139 let $BC = a'$, $CA = b'$, $AB = c'$; then

$$\cos a = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a'^2}{2bc}, \quad \cos \beta = \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b'^2}{2ca}, \quad \cos \gamma = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c'^2}{2ab},$$

and if these values are substituted for $\cos a$, $\cos \beta$, and $\cos \gamma$ in
the expression obtained in Art. 139, the volume of the tetrahe-
dron will be expressed in terms of its six edges.

The following result will be obtained, in which $V$ denotes the
volume of the tetrahedron,

$$144\, V^2 = -\, a'^2\, b'^2\, c'^2$$
$$+ a^2 a'^2 (b'^2 + c'^2 - a'^2) + b^2 b'^2 (c'^2 + a'^2 - b'^2) + c^2 c'^2 (a'^2 + b'^2 - c'^2)$$
$$- a'^2 (a^2 - b^2)(a^2 - c^2) - b'^2 (b^2 - c^2)(b^2 - a^2) - c'^2 (c^2 - a^2)(c^2 - b^2).$$

142.    If the vertex of a tetrahedron be supposed to be situ-
ated at any point in the plane of its base, the volume vanishes;
hence if we equate to zero the expression on the right-hand side
of the equation just given, we obtain a relation which must hold
among the six lines which join four points taken arbitrarily in a
plane.

Or we may adopt Carnot's method, in which this relation is
established independently, and the expression for the volume of a
tetrahedron is deduced from it; this we shall now shew, and we
shall add some other investigations which are also given by
Carnot.

It will be convenient to alter the notation hitherto used, by
interchanging the accented and unaccented letters.

143.    *To find the relation holding among the six lines which
join four points taken arbitrarily in a plane.*

Let $A$, $B$, $C$, $D$ be the four points. Let $AB = c$, $BC = a$,
$CA = b$; also let $DA = a'$, $DB = b'$, $DC = c'$.

If $D$ falls *within* the triangle $ABC$, the sum of the angles $ADB$, $BDC$, $CDA$ is equal to four right angles ; so that

$$\cos ADB = \cos (BDC + CDA).$$

Hence by ordinary transformations we deduce

$$1 = \cos^2 ADB + \cos^2 BDC + \cos^2 CDA - 2 \cos ADB \cos BDC \cos CDA.$$

If $D$ falls *without* the triangle $ABC$, one of the three angles at $D$ is equal to the sum of the other two, and the result just given still holds.

Now $\cos ADB = \dfrac{a'^2 + b'^2 - c'^2}{2a'b'}$, and the other cosines may be

expressed in a similar manner ; substitute these values in the above result, and we obtain the required relation, which after reduction may be exhibited thus,

$$0 = - a^2 b^2 c^2$$
$$+ a'^2 a^2 (b^2 + c^2 - a^2) + b'^2 b^2 (c^2 + a^2 - b^2) + c'^2 c^2 (a^2 + b^2 - c^2)$$
$$- a^2 (a'^2 - b'^2) (a'^2 - c'^2) - b^2 (b'^2 - c'^2) (b'^2 - a'^2) - c^2 (c'^2 - a'^2) (c'^2 - b'^2).$$

144. *To express the volume of a tetrahedron in terms of its six edges.*

Let $a$, $b$, $c$ be the lengths of the sides of a triangle $ABC$ forming one face of the tetrahedron, which we may call its base ; let $a'$, $b'$, $c'$ be the lengths of the lines which join $A$, $B$, $C$ respectively to the vertex of the tetrahedron. Let $p$ be the length of the perpendicular from the vertex on the base; then the lengths of the lines drawn from the foot of the perpendicular to $A$, $B$, $C$ respectively are $\sqrt{(a'^2 - p^2)}$, $\sqrt{(b'^2 - p^2)}$, $\sqrt{(c'^2 - p^2)}$. Hence the relation given in Art. 143 will hold if we put $\sqrt{(a'^2 - p^2)}$ instead of $a'$, $\sqrt{(b'^2 - p^2)}$ instead of $b'$, and $\sqrt{(c'^2 - p^2)}$ instead of $c'$. We shall thus obtain

$$p^2 (2a^2 b^2 + 2b^2 c^2 + 2c^2 a^2 - a^4 - b^4 - c^4) = - a^2 b^2 c^2$$
$$+ a'^2 a^2 (b^2 + c^2 - a^2) + b'^2 b^2 (c^2 + a^2 - b^2) + c'^2 c^2 (a^2 + b^2 - c^2)$$
$$- a^2 (a'^2 - b'^2) (a'^2 - c'^2) - b^2 (b'^2 - c'^2) (b'^2 - a'^2) - c^2 (c'^2 - a'^2) (c'^2 - b'^2).$$

The coefficient of $p^2$ in this equation is sixteen times the square of the area of the triangle $ABC$; so that the left-hand member is $144 V^2$, where $V$ denotes the volume of the tetrahedron. Hence the required expression is obtained.

145. *To find the relation holding among the six arcs of great circles which join four points taken arbitrarily on the surface of a sphere.*

Let $A$, $B$, $C$, $D$ be the four points. Let $AB = \gamma$, $BC = a$, $CA = \beta$; let $DA = a'$, $DB = \beta'$, $DC = \gamma'$.

As in Art. 143 we have

$$1 = \cos^2 ADB + \cos^2 BDC + \cos^2 CDA - 2 \cos ADB \cos BDC \cos CDA.$$

Now $\cos ADB = \dfrac{\cos \gamma - \cos a' \cos \beta'}{\sin a' \sin \beta'}$, and the other cosines may be expressed in a similar manner; substitute these values in the above result, and we obtain the required relation, which after reduction may be exhibited thus,

$$\begin{aligned}
1 =\ & \cos^2 a + \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma + \cos^2 a' + \cos^2 \beta' + \cos^2 \gamma' \\
& - \cos^2 a \cos^2 a' - \cos^2 \beta \cos^2 \beta' - \cos^2 \gamma \cos^2 \gamma' \\
& - 2 \left( \cos a \cos \beta \cos \gamma + \cos a \cos \beta' \cos \gamma' \right. \\
& \left. + \cos \beta \cos a' \cos \gamma' + \cos \gamma \cos a' \cos \beta' \right) \\
& + 2 \left( \cos a \cos \beta \cos a' \cos \beta' + \cos \beta \cos \gamma \cos \beta' \cos \gamma' \right. \\
& \left. + \cos \gamma \cos a \cos \gamma' \cos a' \right).
\end{aligned}$$

146. *To find the radius of the sphere circumscribing a tetrahedron.*

Denote the edges of the tetrahedron as in Art. 144. Let the sphere be supposed to be circumscribed about the tetrahedron, and draw on the sphere the six arcs of great circles joining the angular points of the tetrahedron. Then the relation given in Art. 145 holds among the cosines of these six arcs.

Let $r$ denote the radius of the sphere. Then

$$\cos a = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{a}{2} = 1 - 2 \left(\frac{a}{2r}\right)^2 = 1 - \frac{a^2}{2r^2};$$

and the other cosines may be expressed in a similar manner. Substitute these values in the result of Art. 145, and we obtain, after reduction, with the aid of Art. 144,

$$4 \times 144\, V^2 r^2 =$$
$$2a^2b^2a'^2b'^2 + 2b^2c^2b'^2c'^2 + 2c^2a^2c'^2a'^2 - a^4a'^4 - b^4b'^4 - c^4c'^4.$$

The right-hand member may also be put into factors, as we see by recollecting the mode in which the expression for the area of a triangle is put into factors. Let $aa' + bb' + cc' = 2\sigma$; then

$$36\, V^2 r^2 = \sigma\, (\sigma - aa')\, (\sigma - bb')\, (\sigma - cc').$$

### EXAMPLES.

1. If $I$ denote the inclination of two adjacent faces of a regular polyhedron, shew that $\cos I = \frac{1}{3}$ in the tetrahedron, $= 0$ in the cube, $= -\frac{1}{3}$ in the octahedron, $= -\frac{1}{5}\sqrt{5}$ in the dodecahedron, and $= -\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{5}$ in the icosahedron.

2. With the notation of Art. 136, shew that the radius of the sphere which touches one face of a regular polyhedron and all the adjacent faces produced is $\frac{1}{2}\, a \cot \dfrac{\pi}{m} \cot \frac{1}{2} I$.

3. A sphere touches one face of a regular tetrahedron and the other three faces produced; find its radius.

4. If $a$ and $b$ are the radii of the spheres inscribed in and described about a regular tetrahedron, shew that $b = 3a$.

5. If $a$ is the radius of a sphere inscribed in a regular tetrahedron, and $R$ the radius of the sphere which touches the edges, shew that $R^2 = 3a^2$.

6. If $a$ is the radius of a sphere inscribed in a regular tetrahedron, and $R'$ the radius of the sphere which touches one face and the others produced, shew that $R' = 2a$.

7.   If a cube and an octahedron be described about a given sphere, the sphere described about these polyhedrons will be the same ; and conversely.

8.   If a dodecahedron and an icosahedron be described about a given sphere, the sphere described about these polyhedrons will be the same ; and conversely.

9.   A regular tetrahedron and a regular octahedron are inscribed in the same sphere ; compare the radii of the spheres which can be inscribed in the two solids.

10.   The sum of the squares of the four diagonals of a parallelepiped is equal to four times the sum of the squares of the edges.

11.   If with all the angular points of any parallelepiped as centres equal spheres be described, the sum of the intercepted portions of the parallelepiped will be equal in volume to one of the spheres.

12.   A regular octahedron is inscribed in a cube so that the corners of the octahedron are at the centres of the faces of the cube ; shew that the volume of the cube is six times that of the octahedron.

13.   It is not possible to fill any given space with a number of regular polyhedrons of the same kind, except cubes ; but this may be done by means of tetrahedrons and octahedrons which have equal faces, by using twice as many of the former as of the latter.

14.   A spherical triangle is formed on the surface of a sphere of radius $\rho$ ; its angular points are joined, forming thus a pyramid with the lines joining them with the centre ; shew that the volume of the pyramid is

$$\tfrac{1}{3} \rho^3 \sqrt{(\tan r \tan r_1 \tan r_2 \tan r_3)},$$

where $r$, $r_1$, $r_2$, $r_3$ are the radii of the inscribed and escribed circles of the triangle.

15. The angular points of a regular tetrahedron inscribed in a sphere of radius $r$ being taken as poles, four equal small circles of the sphere are described, so that each circle touches the other three. Shew that the area of the surface bounded by each circle is $2\pi r^2 \left(1 - \dfrac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$.

16. If $O$ be any point within a spherical triangle $ABC$, the product of the sines of any two sides and the sine of the included angle

$$= \sin AO \sin BO \sin CO \left\{ \cot AO \sin BOC \right.$$
$$\left. + \cot BO \sin COA + \cot CO \sin AOB \right\}.$$

## XIII. MISCELLANEOUS PROPOSITIONS.

147. *To find the equation to a small circle of the sphere.*

Let $O$ be the pole of a small circle, $S$ a fixed point on the sphere, $SX$ a fixed great circle of the sphere. Let $OS = a$, $OSX = \beta$; then the position of $O$ is determined by means of these angular co-ordinates $a$ and $\beta$. Let $P$ be any point on the circumference of the small circle, $PS = \theta$, $PSX = \phi$, so that $\theta$ and $\phi$ are the angular co-ordinates of $P$. Let $OP = r$. Then from the triangle $OSP$

$$\cos r = \cos a \cos \theta + \sin a \sin \theta \cos (\phi - \beta) \dots \dots \dots (1);$$

this gives a relation between the angular co-ordinates of any point on the circumference of the circle.

If the circle be a great circle then $r = \dfrac{\pi}{2}$; thus the equation becomes

$$0 = \cos a \cos \theta + \sin a \sin \theta \cos (\phi - \beta) \dots \dots (2).$$

It will be observed that the angular co-ordinates here used are analogous to the *latitude* and *longitude* which serve to determine the positions of places on the Earth's surface; $\theta$ is the *complement of the latitude* and $\phi$ is the *longitude*.

148.   *To find the locus of the vertex of a spherical triangle of given base and area.*

Let $AB$ be the given base, $= c$ suppose, $AC = \theta$, $BAC = \phi$. Since the area is given the spherical excess is known; denote it by $E$; then by Art. 103,

$$\cot \tfrac{1}{2} E = \cot \tfrac{1}{2} \theta \cot \tfrac{1}{2} c \ \mathrm{cosec}\ \phi + \cot \phi;$$

therefore     $\sin (\phi - \tfrac{1}{2} E) = \cot \tfrac{1}{2} \theta \cot \tfrac{1}{2} c \sin \tfrac{1}{2} E;$

therefore     $2 \cot \tfrac{1}{2} c \sin \tfrac{1}{2} E \cos^2 \dfrac{\theta}{2} = \sin \theta \sin (\phi - \tfrac{1}{2} E);$

therefore

$$\cos \theta \cot \tfrac{1}{2} c \sin \tfrac{1}{2} E + \sin \theta \cos \left( \phi - \tfrac{1}{2} E + \dfrac{\pi}{2} \right) = - \cot \tfrac{1}{2} c \sin \tfrac{1}{2} E.$$

Comparing this with equation (1) of the preceding article, we see that the required locus is a circle. If we call $a$, $\beta$ the angular co-ordinates of its pole, we have

$$\tan a = \frac{1}{\cot \tfrac{1}{2} c \sin \tfrac{1}{2} E} = \frac{\tan \tfrac{1}{2} c}{\sin \tfrac{1}{2} E},$$

$$\beta = \tfrac{1}{2} E - \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

It may be presumed from symmetry that the pole of this circle is in the great circle which bisects $AB$ at right angles; and this presumption is easily verified. For the equation to that great circle is

$$0 = \cos \theta \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{c}{2} \right) + \sin \theta \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{c}{2} \right) \cos (\phi - \pi)$$

and the values $\theta = a$, $\phi = \beta$ satisfy this equation.

149.   *To find the angular distance between the poles of the inscribed and circumscribed circles of a triangle.*

Let $P$ denote the pole of the inscribed circle, and $Q$ the pole of the circumscribed circle of a triangle $ABC$; then by Art. 89 $PAB = \tfrac{1}{2} A$, and, by Art. 92, $QAB = S - C$; hence

$$\cos PAQ = \cos \tfrac{1}{2} (B - C);$$

and $\cos PQ = \cos PA \cos QA + \sin PA \sin QA \cos \tfrac{1}{2} (B - C).$

Now, by Art. 62 (see figure of Art. 89),

$$\cos PA = \cos PE \cos AE = \cos r \cos (s - a),$$

$$\sin PA = \frac{\sin PE}{\sin PAE} = \frac{\sin r}{\sin \frac{1}{2} A};$$

thus

$$\cos PQ = \cos R \cos r \cos (s - a) + \sin R \sin r \cos \tfrac{1}{2} (B - C) \operatorname{cosec} \tfrac{1}{2} A.$$

Therefore, by Art. 54

$$\cos PQ = \cos R \cos r \cos (s - a) + \sin R \sin r \sin \tfrac{1}{2} (b + c) \operatorname{cosec} \tfrac{1}{2} a,$$

therefore $\dfrac{\cos PQ}{\cos R \sin r} = \cot r \cos (s - a) + \tan R \sin \tfrac{1}{2} (b + c) \operatorname{cosec} \tfrac{1}{2} a.$

Now $\qquad \cot r = \dfrac{\sin s}{n}, \quad \tan R = \dfrac{2 \sin \frac{1}{2} a \sin \frac{1}{2} b \sin \frac{1}{2} c}{n},$

therefore $\dfrac{\cos PQ}{\cos R \sin r} = \dfrac{1}{n} \left\{ \sin s \cos (s-a) + 2 \sin \tfrac{1}{2}(b+c) \sin \tfrac{1}{2} b \sin \tfrac{1}{2} c \right\}$

$$= \frac{1}{2n} (\sin a + \sin b + \sin c).$$

Hence $\qquad \left( \dfrac{\cos PQ}{\cos R \sin r} \right)^{2} - 1 = \dfrac{1}{4n^{2}} (\sin a + \sin b + \sin c)^{2} - 1$

$$= (\cot r + \tan R)^{2} \text{ (by Art. 94)};$$

therefore $\qquad \cos^{2} PQ = \cos^{2} R \sin^{2} r + \cos^{2} (R - r),$

and $\qquad \sin^{2} PQ = \sin^{2} (R - r) - \cos^{2} R \sin^{2} r.$

150.  *To find the angular distance between the pole of the circumscribed circle and the pole of one of the escribed circles of a triangle.*

Let $Q$ denote the pole of the circumscribed circle, and $Q_1$ the pole of the escribed circle opposite to the angle $A$. Then it may be shewn that $QBQ_1 = \frac{1}{2} \pi + \frac{1}{2} (C - A)$, and

$$\cos QQ_1 = \cos R \cos r_1 \cos (s - c) - \sin R \sin r_1 \sin \tfrac{1}{2} (C - A) \sec \tfrac{1}{2} B$$

$$= \cos R \cos r_1 \cos (s - c) - \sin R \sin r_1 \sin \tfrac{1}{2} (c - a) \operatorname{cosec} \tfrac{1}{2} b.$$

Therefore

$$\frac{\cos QQ_1}{\sin r_1 \cos R} = \cot r_1 \cos (s - c) - \tan R \sin \tfrac{1}{2} (c - a) \operatorname{cosec} \tfrac{1}{2} b;$$

by reducing as in the preceding article, the right-hand member of the last equation becomes

$$\frac{1}{2n} \left( \sin b + \sin c - \sin a \right);$$

hence        $\left( \dfrac{\cos QQ_1}{\cos R \sin r_1} \right)^2 - 1 = (\tan R - \cot r_1)^2$, (Art. 94);

therefore        $\cos^2 QQ_1 = \cos^2 R \sin^2 r_1 + \cos^2 (R + r_1)$,

and        $\sin^2 QQ_1 = \sin^2 (R + r_1) - \cos^2 R \sin^2 r_1$.

151.  *The arc which passes through the middle points of the sides of any triangle upon a given base will meet the base produced at a fixed point, the distance of which from the middle point of the base is a quadrant.*

Let $ABC$ be any triangle, $E$ the middle point of $AC$, and $F$ the middle point of $AB$; let the arc which joins $E$ and $F$ when produced meet $BC$ produced at $Q$.   Then

$$\frac{\sin BQ}{\sin BF} = \frac{\sin BFQ}{\sin BQF}, \qquad \frac{\sin AQ}{\sin AF} = \frac{\sin AFQ}{\sin AQF};$$

therefore        $\dfrac{\sin BQ}{\sin AQ} = \dfrac{\sin AQF}{\sin BQF};$

similarly        $\dfrac{\sin CQ}{\sin AQ} = \dfrac{\sin AQF}{\sin CQF};$

therefore   $\sin BQ = \sin CQ$;     therefore  $BQ + CQ = \pi$.

Hence if $D$ be the middle point of $BC$

$$DQ = \tfrac{1}{2} (BQ + CQ) = \tfrac{1}{2} \pi.$$

152.  *If three arcs be drawn from the angles of a spherical triangle through any point to meet the opposite sides, the products of the sines of the alternate segments of the sides are equal.*
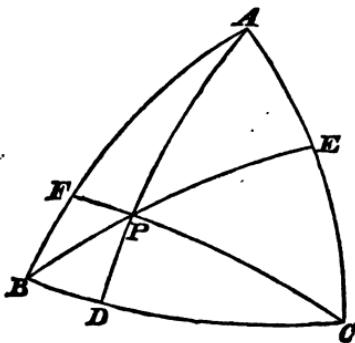
Let $P$ be any point, and let arcs be drawn from the angles $A$, $B$, $C$ passing through $P$ and meeting the opposite sides at $D$, $E$, $F$. Then

$$\frac{\sin BD}{\sin BP} = \frac{\sin BPD}{\sin BDP}, \qquad \frac{\sin CD}{\sin CP} = \frac{\sin CPD}{\sin CDP},$$

therefore
$$\frac{\sin BD}{\sin CD} = \frac{\sin BPD}{\sin CPD}\frac{\sin BP}{\sin CP}.$$

Similar expressions may be found for $\dfrac{\sin CE}{\sin AE}$ and $\dfrac{\sin AF}{\sin BF}$; and hence it follows obviously that

$$\frac{\sin BD}{\sin CD}\frac{\sin CE}{\sin AE}\frac{\sin AF}{\sin BF} = 1;$$

therefore $\sin BD \sin CE \sin AF = \sin CD \sin AE \sin BF$.

153. Conversely, when the points $D$, $E$, $F$ in the sides of a spherical triangle are such that the relation given in the preceding article holds, the arcs which join these points with the opposite angles respectively *pass through a common point*. Hence the following propositions may be established :—the perpendiculars from the angles of a spherical triangle upon the opposite sides meet at a point; the lines which bisect the angles of a spherical triangle meet at a point; the lines which join the angles of a spherical triangle with the middle points of the opposite sides meet at a point; the lines which join the angles of a spherical

triangle with the points where the inscribed circle touches the opposite sides respectively meet at a point.

154.   *If* AB *and* A'B' *be any two equal arcs, and the arcs* AA' *and* BB' *be bisected at right angles by arcs meeting at* P, *then* AB *and* A'B' *subtend equal angles at* P.
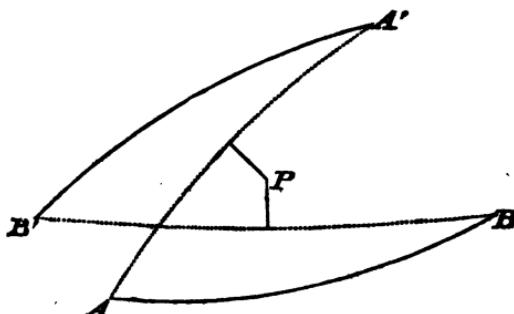


For $PA = PA'$ and $PB = PB'$; hence the sides of the triangle $PAB$ are respectively equal to those of $PA'B'$; therefore the angle $APB =$ the angle $A'PB'$.

This simple proposition has an important application to the motion of a rigid body of which one point is fixed.   For conceive a sphere capable of motion round its centre which is fixed; then it appears from this proposition that any two fixed points on the sphere, as $A$ and $B$, can be brought into any other positions, as $A'$ and $B'$, by rotation round an axis passing through the centre of the sphere and a certain point $P$.   Hence it may be inferred that any change of position in a rigid body, of which one point is fixed, may be effected by rotation round some axis through the fixed point.

(De Morgan's *Differential and Integral Calculus*, page 489).

155.   Let $P$ denote any point within any *plane* angle $AOB$, and from $P$ draw perpendiculars on the straight lines $OA$ and $OB$; then it is evident that these perpendiculars include an angle

which is the *supplement* of the angle $AOB$. The corresponding fact with respect to a *solid* angle is worthy of notice. Let there be a solid angle formed by three plane angles, meeting at a point $0$. From any point $P$ within the solid angle, draw perpendiculars $PL$, $PM$, $PN$ on the three planes which form the solid angle; then the spherical triangle which corresponds to the three planes $LPM$, $MPN$, $NPL$ is the *polar triangle* of the spherical triangle which corresponds to the solid angle at $0$. This remark is due to Professor De Morgan.

156. *Polyhedrons.* The result in Art. 133 was first obtained by Euler; the demonstration which is there given is due to Legendre. The demonstration shews that the result is true in many cases in which the polyhedron has *re-entrant* solid angles; for all that is necessary for the demonstration is, that it shall be possible to take a point within the polyhedron as the centre of a sphere, so that the polygons, formed as in Art. 133, shall not have any coincident portions. The result, however, is generally true, even in cases in which the condition required by the demonstration of Art. 133 is not satisfied. We shall accordingly give another demonstration, and shall then deduce some important consequences from the result. We begin with a theorem which is due to Cauchy.

157. *Let there be any network of rectilineal figures, not necessarily in one plane, but not forming a closed surface; let* $E$ *be the number of edges,* $F$ *the number of figures, and* $S$ *the number of corner points; then* $F + S = E + 1$.

This theorem is obviously true in the case of a single plane figure; for then $F = 1$, and $S = E$. It can be shewn to be generally true by induction. For assume the theorem to be true for a network of $F$ figures; and suppose that a rectilineal figure of $n$ sides is added to this network, so that the network and the additional figure have $m$ sides coincident, and therefore $m + 1$ corner points coincident. And with respect to the new network

which is thus formed, let $E'$, $F'$, $S'$ denote the same things as $E$, $F$, $S$ with respect to the old network. Then

$$E' = E + n - m, \quad F' = F + 1, \quad S' = S + n - (m + 1);$$

therefore $$F' + S' - E' = F + S - E,$$

But $F + S = E + 1$, by hypothesis; therefore $F' + S' = E' + 1$.

158. To demonstrate Euler's theorem we suppose one face of a polyhedron removed, and we thus obtain a network of rectilineal figures to which Cauchy's theorem is applicable. Thus

$$F - 1 + S = E + 1;$$

therefore $$F + S = E + 2.$$

159. *In any polyhedron the number of faces with an odd number of sides is even, and the number of solid angles formed with an odd number of plane angles is even.*

Let $a$, $b$, $c$, $d$,...... denote respectively the numbers of faces which are triangles, quadrilaterals, pentagons, hexagons, ...... Let $\alpha$, $\beta$, $\gamma$, $\delta$,...... denote respectively the numbers of the solid angles which are formed with three, four, five, six, ...... plane angles.

Then, each edge belongs to *two* faces, and terminates at *two* solid angles; therefore

$$2E = 3a + 4b + 5c + 6d + ......,$$

$$2E = 3\alpha + 4\beta + 5\gamma + 6\delta + ......,$$

From these relations it follows that $a + c + e + ......$, and $\alpha + \gamma + \epsilon + ......$ are *even* numbers.

160. With the notation of the preceding Article we have

$$F = a + b + c + d + ......,$$

$$S = \alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta + ......,$$

From these combined with the former relations we obtain

$$2E - 3F = b + 2c + 3d + \ldots\ldots,$$
$$2E - 3S = \beta + 2\gamma + 3\delta + \ldots\ldots.$$

Thus $2E$ cannot be less than $3F$, or less than $3S$.

161.   From the expressions for $E$, $F$, and $S$, given in the two preceding Articles, combined with the result $2F + 2S = 4 + 2E$, we obtain

$$2(a + b + c + d + \ldots) + 2(a + \beta + \gamma + \delta + \ldots) = 4 + 3a + 4b + 5c + 6d + \ldots,$$
$$2(a + b + c + d + \ldots) + 2(a + \beta + \gamma + \delta + \ldots) = 4 + 3a + 4\beta + 5\gamma + 6\delta + \ldots,$$

therefore   $2(a + \beta + \gamma + \delta + \ldots) - (a + 2b + 3c + 4d + \ldots) = 4\ldots(1),$

$\quad\quad$  $2(a + b + c + d + \ldots) - (a + 2\beta + 3\gamma + 4\delta + \ldots) = 4\ldots(2).$

Therefore, by addition

$$a + a - (c + \gamma) - 2(d + \delta) - 3(e + \epsilon) - \ldots\ldots = 8.$$

*Thus the number of triangular faces together with the number of solid angles formed with three plane angles cannot be less than eight.*

Again, from (1) and (2), by eliminating $a$, we obtain

$$3a + 2b + c - e - 2f - \ldots \quad -2\beta - 4\gamma - \ldots\ldots = 12,$$

so that $3a + 2b + c$ cannot be less than 12. From this result various inferences can be drawn; thus for example, *a solid cannot be formed which shall have no triangular, quadrilateral, or pentagonal faces.*

In like manner, we can shew that $3a + 2\beta + \gamma$ cannot be less than 12.

162.   Poinsot has shewn that in addition to the five well-known *regular polyhedrons*, four other solids exist which are perfectly symmetrical in shape, and which might therefore also be called *regular*. We may give an idea of the nature of Poinsot's

results by referring to the case of a polygon. Suppose five points
$A$, $B$, $C$, $D$, $E$, placed in succession at equal distances round the
circumference of a circle. If we draw a straight line from each
point to the next point, we form an ordinary regular pentagon.
Suppose however we join the points by straight lines in the fol-
lowing order, $A$ to $C$, $C$ to $E$, $E$ to $B$, $B$ to $D$, $D$ to $A$; we thus
form a star-shaped symmetrical figure, which might be considered
a regular pentagon.

It appears that, in a like manner, four, and only four, new
regular solids can be formed. To such solids, the faces of which
intersect and cross, Euler's theorem does not apply.

163. Let us return to Art. 157, and suppose $e$ the number
of edges *in* the bounding contour, and $e'$ the number of edges
*within* it; also suppose $s$ the number of corners *in* the bounding
contour, and $s'$ the number within it. Then

$$E = e + e'; \quad S = s + s';$$

therefore            $$1 + e + e' = s + s' + F.$$

But                  $$e = s;$$

therefore            $$1 + e' = s' + F.$$

We can now demonstrate an extension of Euler's theorem,
which has been given by Cauchy.

164. *Let a polyhedron be decomposed into any number of
polyhedrons at pleasure; let* P *be the number thus formed,* S *the
number of solid angles,* F *the number of faces,* E *the number of
edges; then* $S + F = E + P + 1$.

For suppose all the polyhedrons united, by starting with one
and adding one at a time. Let $e$, $f$, $s$ be respectively the num-
bers of edges, faces, and solid angles in the first; let $e'$, $f'$, $s'$ be
respectively the numbers of edges, faces, and solid angles in the
second which are not common to it and the first; let $e''$, $f''$, $s''$

be respectively the numbers of edges, faces, and solid angles in the third which are not common to it and the first or second; and so on. Then we have the following results, namely, the first by Art. 158, and the others by Art. 163;

$$s + f = e + 2,$$
$$s' + f' = e' + 1,$$
$$s'' + f'' = e'' + 1,$$
$$\dots\dots\dots\dots$$

By addition, since $s + s' + s'' + \dots = S$, $f + f' + f'' + \dots = F$, and $e + e' + e'' + \dots = E$, we obtain

$$S + F = E + P + 1.$$

165.   The following references will be useful to those who study the theory of polyhedrons.   Euler, *Novi Commentarii Academiæ ..... Petropolitanæ*, Vol. IV. 1758; Legendre, *Géométrie;* Poinsot, *Journal de l' Ecole Polytechnique*, Cahier X; Cauchy, *Journal de l'Ecole Polytechnique*, Cahier XVI; Poinsot and Bertrand, *Comptes Rendus.....de l'Académie des Sciences*, Vol. XLVI; Catalan, *Théorèmes et Problèmes de Géométrie Elémentaire;* Kirkman, *Philosophical Transactions* for 1856 and subsequent years; Listing, *Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft...zu Göttingen*, Vol. X.

### MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES.

1.   Find the locus of the vertices of all right-angled spherical triangles having the same hypotenuse; and from the equation obtained, prove that the locus is a circle when the radius of the sphere is infinite.

2.   $AB$ is an arc of a great circle on the surface of a sphere, $C$ its middle point; shew that the locus of the point $P$, such that the angle $APC =$ the angle $BPC$, consists of two great circles at right angles to one another.   Explain this when the triangle becomes plane.

3.   On a given arc of a sphere, spherical triangles of equal area are described; shew that the locus of the angular point opposite to the given arc is defined by the equation

$$\tan^{-1}\left\{\frac{\tan(a+\phi)}{\sin\theta}\right\} + \tan^{-1}\left\{\frac{\tan(a-\phi)}{\sin\theta}\right\}$$
$$+ \tan^{-1}\left\{\frac{\tan\theta}{\sin(a+\phi)}\right\} + \tan^{-1}\left\{\frac{\tan\theta}{\sin(a-\phi)}\right\} = \beta,$$

where $2a$ is the length of the given arc, $\theta$ the arc of the great circle drawn from any point $P$ in the locus perpendicular to the given arc, $\phi$ the inclination of the great circle on which $\theta$ is measured to the great circle bisecting the given arc at right angles, and $\beta$ a constant.

4.   In any spherical triangle

$$\tan c = \frac{\cot A \, \cot a + \cot B \, \cot b}{\cot a \, \cot b - \cos A \, \cos B}.$$

5.   If $\theta$, $\phi$, $\psi$ denote the distances from the angles $A$, $B$, $C$ respectively of the point of intersection of arcs bisecting the angles of the spherical triangle $ABC$, shew that

$$\cos\theta \sin(b-c) + \cos\phi \sin(c-a) + \cos\psi \sin(a-b) = 0.$$

6.   If $A'$, $B'$, $C'$ be the poles of the sides $BC$, $CA$, $AB$ of a spherical triangle $ABC$, shew that the great circles $AA'$, $BB'$, $CC'$ meet at a point $P$, such that

$$\cos PA \cos BC = \cos PB \cos CA = \cos PC \cos AB.$$

7.   If $O$ be the point of intersection of arcs $AD$, $BE$, $CF$ drawn from the angles of a triangle perpendicular to the opposite sides and meeting them at $D$, $E$, $F$ respectively, shew that

$$\frac{\tan AD}{\tan OD}, \qquad \frac{\tan BE}{\tan OE}, \qquad \frac{\tan CF}{\tan OF}$$

are respectively equal to

$$1 + \frac{\cos A}{\cos B \cos C}, \qquad 1 + \frac{\cos B}{\cos A \cos C}, \qquad 1 + \frac{\cos C}{\cos A \cos B}.$$

8. If $p$, $q$, $r$ be the arcs of great circles drawn from the angles of a triangle perpendicular to the opposite sides, $(a, a')$, $(\beta, \beta')$, $(\gamma, \gamma')$ the segments into which these arcs are divided, shew that

$$\tan a \tan a' = \tan \beta \tan \beta' = \tan \gamma \tan \gamma' ;$$

and $\qquad \dfrac{\cos p}{\cos a \cos a'} = \dfrac{\cos q}{\cos \beta \cos \beta'} = \dfrac{\cos r}{\cos \gamma \cos \gamma'} .$

9. In a spherical triangle if arcs be drawn from the angles to the middle points of the opposite sides, and if $a$, $a'$ be the two parts of the one which bisects the side $a$, shew that

$$\frac{\sin a}{\sin a'} = 2 \cos \frac{a}{2} .$$

10. The arc of a great circle bisecting the sides $AB$, $AC$ of a spherical triangle cuts $BC$ produced at $Q$; shew that

$$\cos AQ \sin \frac{a}{2} = \sin \frac{c-b}{2} \sin \frac{c+b}{2} .$$

11. If $ABCD$ be a spherical quadrilateral, and the opposite sides $AB$, $CD$ when produced meet at $E$, and $AD$, $BC$ meet at $F$, the ratio of the sines of the arcs drawn from $E$ at right angles to the diagonals of the quadrilateral is the same as the ratio of those from $F$.

12. If $ABCD$ be a spherical quadrilateral whose sides $AB$, $DC$ are produced to meet at $P$, and $AD$, $BC$ at $Q$, and whose diagonals $AC$, $BD$ intersect at $R$, then

$\sin AB \sin CD \cos P \sim \sin AD \sin BC \cos Q = \sin AC \sin BD \cos R.$

13. If the arcs joining the extremities of the base of a spherical triangle with the middle points of the opposite sides are equal, the triangle is isosceles.

14. If the tangent of the radius of the circle described about a spherical triangle is equal to twice the tangent of the radius of the circle inscribed in the triangle, the triangle is equilateral.

15. The arc $AP$ of a circle of the same radius as the sphere is equal to the greater of two sides of a spherical triangle, and the arc $AQ$ taken in the same direction is equal to the less; the sine $PM$ of $AP$ is divided at $E$, so that $\dfrac{EM}{PM}=$ the natural cosine of the angle included by the two sides, and $EZ$ is drawn parallel to the tangent to the circle at $Q$. Shew that the remaining side of the spherical triangle is equal to the arc $QPZ$.

16. If through any point $P$ within a spherical triangle $ABC$ great circles be drawn from the angular points $A$, $B$, $C$ to meet the opposite sides at $a$, $b$, $c$ respectively, prove that

$$\frac{\sin Pa \cos PA}{\sin Aa} + \frac{\sin Pb \cos PB}{\sin Bb} + \frac{\sin Pc \cos PC}{\sin Cc} = 1.$$

17. $A$ and $B$ are two places on the Earth's surface on the same side of the equator, $A$ being further from the equator than $B$. If the bearing of $A$ from $B$ be more nearly due East than it is from any other place in the same latitude as $B$, what is the bearing of $B$ from $A$ ?

18. From the result given in example 18 of Chapter v. infer the possibility of a regular dodecahedron.

19. $A$ and $B$ are fixed points on the surface of a sphere, and $P$ is any point on the surface. If $a$ and $b$ are given constants, shew that a fixed point $S$ can always be found, in $AB$ or $AB$ produced, such that

$$a \cos AP + b \cos BP = s \cos SP,$$

where $s$ is a constant.

20. $A$, $B$, $C$,... are fixed points on the surface of a sphere; $a$, $b$, $c$,... are given constants. If $P$ be a point on the surface of the sphere, such that

$$a \cos AP + b \cos BP + c \cos CP + ... = \text{constant},$$

shew that the locus of $P$ is a circle.

## XIV. NUMERICAL SOLUTION OF SPHERICAL TRIANGLES.

166. We shall give in this Chapter examples of the numerical solution of Spherical Triangles.

We shall first take right-angled triangles, and then oblique-angled triangles.

### Right-Angled Triangles.

167. Given $a = 37° 48' 12''$, $b = 59° 44' 16''$, $C = 90°$.

To find $c$ we have

$$\cos c = \cos a \cos b,$$

$$L \cos 37° 48' 12'' = 9·8976927$$

$$L \cos 59° 44' 16'' = 9·7023945$$

$$L \cos c + 10 = \overline{19·6000872}$$

$$c \doteqdot 66° 32' 6''.$$

To find $A$ we have

$$\cot A = \cot a \sin b,$$

$$L \cot 37° 48' 12'' = 10·1102655$$

$$L \sin 59° 44' 16'' = 9·9363770$$

$$L \cot A + 10 = \overline{20·0466425}$$

$$A = 41° 55' 45''.$$

To find $B$ we have

$$\cot B = \cot b \sin a,$$

$$L \cot 59^\circ\ 44'\ 16'' = \ 9 \cdot 7660175$$
$$L \sin 37^\circ\ 48'\ 12'' = \ 9 \cdot 7874272$$
$$L \cot B + 10 = \overline{19 \cdot 5534447}$$
$$B = 70^\circ\ 19'\ 15''.$$

168.   Given $A = 55^\circ\ 32'\ 45''$, $C = 90^\circ$, $c = 98^\circ\ 14'\ 24''$.

To find $a$ we have

$$\sin a = \sin c \sin A,$$

$$L \sin 98^\circ\ 14'\ 24'' = \ 9 \cdot 9954932$$
$$L \sin 55^\circ\ 32'\ 45'' = \ 9 \cdot 9162323$$
$$L \sin a + 10 = \overline{19 \cdot 9117255}$$
$$a = 54^\circ\ 41'\ 35''.$$

To find $B$ we have

$$\cot B = \cos c \tan A.$$

Here $\cos c$ *is negative;* and therefore $\cot B$ will be negative, and $B$ greater than a right angle.  The numerical value of $\cos c$ is the same as that of $\cos 81^\circ\ 45'\ 36''$.

$$L \cos 81^\circ\ 45'\ 36'' = \ 9 \cdot 1563065$$
$$L \tan 55^\circ\ 32'\ 45'' = 10 \cdot 1636102$$
$$L \cot (180^\circ - B) + 10 = \overline{19 \cdot 3199167}$$
$$180^\circ - B = \ 78^\circ\ 12'\ \ 4''$$
$$B = 101^\circ\ 47'\ 56''.$$

To find $b$ we have

$$\tan b = \tan c \cos A.$$

Here $\tan c$ *is negative;* and therefore $\tan b$ will be negative and $b$ greater than a quadrant.

$$L \tan 81° \, 45' \, 36'' = 10 \cdot 8391867$$
$$L \cos 55° \, 32' \, 45'' = \underline{\phantom{0}9 \cdot 7526221}$$
$$L \tan (180° - b) + 10 = 20 \cdot 5918088$$
$$180° - b = \phantom{0}75° \, 38' \, 32''$$
$$b = 104° \, 21' \, 28''.$$

169.   Given $A = 46° \, 15' \, 25''$,  $C = 90°$,  $a = 42° \, 18' \, 45''$.

To find $c$ we have

$$\sin c = \frac{\sin a}{\sin A},$$

$$L \sin c = 10 + L \sin a - L \sin A,$$
$$10 + L \sin 42° \, 18' \, 45'' = 19 \cdot 8281272$$
$$L \sin 46° \, 15' \, 25'' = \underline{\phantom{0}9 \cdot 8588065}$$
$$L \sin c = \phantom{0}9 \cdot 9693207$$
$$c = 68° \, 42' \, 59'' \text{ or } 111° \, 17' \, 1''.$$

To find $b$ we have

$$\sin b = \tan a \cot A,$$

$$L \tan 42° \, 18' \, 45'' = \phantom{0}9 \cdot 9591983$$
$$L \cot 46° \, 15' \, 25'' = \underline{\phantom{0}9 \cdot 9809389}$$
$$L \sin b + 10 = 19 \cdot 9401372$$
$$b = 60° \, 36' \, 10'' \text{ or } 119° \, 23' \, 50''.$$

To find $B$ we have

$$\sin B = \frac{\cos A}{\cos a},$$

$$L \sin B = 10 + L \cos A - L \cos a,$$

$$10 + L \cos 46° \; 15' \; 25'' = 19.8397454$$

$$L \cos 42° \; 18' \; 45'' = \quad 9.8689289$$

$$L \sin B = \quad 9.9708165$$

$$B = 69° \; 13' \; 47'' \quad \text{or} \quad 110° \; 46' \; 13''.$$

### Oblique-Angled Triangles.

170.  Given $a = 70° \; 14' \; 20''$, $b = 49° \; 24' \; 10''$, $c = 38° \; 46' \; 10''$. We shall use the formula given in Art. 45,

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2} A = \sqrt{\left\{ \frac{\sin(s - b) \sin(s - c)}{\sin s \sin(s - a)} \right\}}.$$

Here

$$s = 79° \; 12' \; 20'',$$
$$s - a = 8° \; 58',$$
$$s - b = 29° \; 48' \; 10'',$$
$$s - c = 40° \; 26' \; 10''.$$

$$L \sin 29° \; 48' \; 10'' = \quad 9.6963704$$
$$L \sin 40° \; 26' \; 10'' = \quad 9.8119768$$
$$\overline{\quad 19.5083472 \quad}$$

$$L \sin 79° \; 12' \; 20'' = \quad 9.9922465$$
$$L \sin 8° \; 58' = \quad 9.1927342$$
$$\overline{\quad 19.1849807 \quad}$$

$$19.5083472$$
$$19.1849807$$
$$\overline{\quad 2 )\;\; .3233665 \quad}$$

$$L \tan \tfrac{1}{2} A - 10 = \quad .1616832$$

$$\tfrac{1}{2} A = \quad 55° \; 25' \; 38''$$
$$A = 110° \; 51' \; 16''.$$

Similarly to find $B$,

$$L \sin 8^\circ\ 58' = \quad 9 \cdot 1927342$$
$$L \sin 40^\circ\ 26'\ 10'' = \quad 9 \cdot 8119768$$
$$\overline{19 \cdot 0047110}$$

$$L \sin 79^\circ\ 12'\ 20'' = \quad 9 \cdot 9922465$$
$$L \sin 29^\circ\ 48'\ 10'' = \quad 9 \cdot 6963704$$
$$\overline{19 \cdot 6886169}$$

$$19 \cdot 0047110$$
$$19 \cdot 6886169$$
$$2\,)\ \overline{\overline{1} \cdot 3160941}$$

$$L \tan \tfrac{1}{2} B - 10 = \overline{1} \cdot 6580470$$
$$L \tan \tfrac{1}{2} B = \quad 9 \cdot 6580470$$
$$\tfrac{1}{2} B = 24^\circ\ 28'\ 2''$$
$$B = 48^\circ\ 56'\ 4''.$$

Similarly to find $C$,

$$L \sin 8^\circ\ 58' = \quad 9 \cdot 1927342$$
$$L \sin 29^\circ\ 48'\ 10'' = \quad 9 \cdot 6963704$$
$$\overline{18 \cdot 8891046}$$

$$L \sin 79^\circ\ 12'\ 20'' = \quad 9 \cdot 9922465$$
$$L \sin 40^\circ\ 26'\ 10'' = \quad 9 \cdot 8119768$$
$$\overline{19 \cdot 8042233}$$

$$18 \cdot 8891046$$
$$19 \cdot 8042233$$
$$2\,)\ \overline{\overline{1} \cdot 0848813}$$

$$L \tan \tfrac{1}{2} C - 10 = \overline{1} \cdot 5424406$$
$$L \tan \tfrac{1}{2} C = \quad 9 \cdot 5424406$$
$$\tfrac{1}{2} C = 19^\circ\ 13'\ 24''$$
$$C = 38^\circ\ 26'\ 48''.$$

171. Given $a = 68° 20' 25''$, $b = 52° 18' 15''$, $C = 117° 12' 20''$.

By Art. 82,

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2}(A + B) = \frac{\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(a - b)}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(a + b)} \cot \tfrac{1}{2} C,$$

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2}(A - B) = \frac{\sin \tfrac{1}{2}(a - b)}{\sin \tfrac{1}{2}(a + b)} \cot \tfrac{1}{2} C.$$

$\tfrac{1}{2}(a - b) = 8° 1' 5''$, $\quad \tfrac{1}{2}(a + b) = 60° 19' 20''$, $\quad \tfrac{1}{2} C = 58° 36' 10''$.

$$\begin{aligned}
L \cos 8° 1' 5'' &= 9 \cdot 9957335 \\
L \cot 58° 36' 10'' &= 9 \cdot 7855690 \\
\hline
&\phantom{=}\ 19 \cdot 7813025 \\
L \cos 60° 19' 20'' &= 9 \cdot 6947120 \\
\hline
L \tan \tfrac{1}{2}(A + B) &= 10 \cdot 0865905 \\
\tfrac{1}{2}(A + B) &= 50° 40' 28''
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
L \sin 8° 1' 5'' &= 9 \cdot 1445280 \\
L \cot 58° 36' 10'' &= 9 \cdot 7855690 \\
\hline
&\phantom{=}\ 18 \cdot 9300970 \\
L \sin 60° 19' 20'' &= 9 \cdot 9389316 \\
\hline
L \tan \tfrac{1}{2}(A - B) &= 8 \cdot 9911654 \\
\tfrac{1}{2}(A - B) &= 5° 35' 47''.
\end{aligned}$$

Therefore $\quad A = 56° 16' 15''$, $\quad B = 45° 4' 41''$.

If we proceed to find $c$ from the formula

$$\sin c = \frac{\sin a \sin C}{\sin A},$$

since $\sin C$ is greater than $\sin A$ we shall obtain two values for $c$ both greater than $a$, and we shall not know which is the value to be taken.

We shall therefore determine $c$ from formula (1) of Art. 54, which is free from ambiguity,

$$\cos \tfrac{1}{2} c = \frac{\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(a+b) \sin \tfrac{1}{2} C}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(A+B)},$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
L \cos 60^\circ\ 19'\ 20'' &=\ 9\cdot6947120 \\
L \sin 58^\circ\ 36'\ 10'' &=\ 9\cdot9312422 \\
\cline{2-2}
&\quad 19\cdot6259542 \\
L \cos 50^\circ\ 40'\ 28'' &=\ 9\cdot8019015 \\
\cline{2-2}
L \cos \tfrac{1}{2} c &=\ 9\cdot8240527 \\
\tfrac{1}{2} c &= 48^\circ\ 10'\ 22'' \\
c &= 96^\circ\ 20'\ 44''.
\end{aligned}
$$

Or we may adopt the second method of Art. 82.    First, we determine $\theta$ from the formula $\tan \theta = \tan b \cos C$.

Here $\cos C$ *is negative*, and therefore $\tan \theta$ will be negative, and $\theta$ greater than a right angle.    The numerical value of $\cos C$ is the same as that of $\cos 62^\circ\ 47'\ 40''$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
L \tan 52^\circ\ 18'\ 15'' &= 10\cdot1119488 \\
L \cos 62^\circ\ 47'\ 40'' &=\ 9\cdot6600912 \\
\cline{2-2}
L \tan (180^\circ - \theta) + 10 &= 19\cdot7720400 \\
180^\circ - \theta &= 30^\circ\ 36'\ 33'', \\
\text{therefore } \theta &= 149^\circ\ 23'\ 27''.
\end{aligned}
$$

Next, we determine $c$ from the formula

$$\cos c = \frac{\cos b \cos (a - \theta)}{\cos \theta}.$$

Here $\cos \theta$ *is negative*, and therefore $\cos c$ will be negative, and $c$ will be greater than a right angle.    The numerical value of $\cos \theta$ is the same as that of $\cos (180^\circ - \theta)$, that is, of $\cos 30^\circ\ 36'\ 33''$; and the value of $\cos (a - \theta)$ is the same as that of $\cos (\theta - a)$, that is, of $\cos 81^\circ\ 3'\ 2''$.

$$L \cos 52^\circ\ 18'\ 15'' =\ 9\cdot7863748$$
$$L \cos 81^\circ\ 3'\ 2'' =\ 9\cdot1919060$$
$$\overline{\phantom{L \cos 81^\circ\ 3'\ 2'' =\ }18\cdot9782808}$$
$$L \cos 30^\circ\ 36'\ 33'' =\ 9\cdot9348319$$
$$L \cos (180^\circ - c) =\ \overline{9\cdot0434489}$$
$$180^\circ - c = 83^\circ\ 39'\ 17''$$
$$c = 96^\circ\ 20'\ 43''.$$

Thus by taking only the nearest number of seconds in the tables the two methods give values of $c$ which differ by $1''$; if, however, we estimate fractions of a second both methods will agree in giving about $43\frac{1}{2}$ as the number of seconds.

172.   Given $a = 50^\circ\ 45'\ 20''$, $b = 69^\circ\ 12'\ 40''$, $A = 44^\circ\ 22'\ 10''$.

By Art. 84,        $\sin B = \dfrac{\sin b}{\sin a} \sin A,$

$$L \sin 69^\circ\ 12'\ 40'' =\ 9\cdot9707626$$
$$L \sin 44^\circ\ 22'\ 10'' =\ 9\cdot8446525$$
$$\overline{\phantom{L \sin 44^\circ\ 22'\ 10'' =\ }19\cdot8154151}$$
$$L \sin 50^\circ\ 45'\ 20'' =\ 9\cdot8889956$$
$$L \sin B =\ \overline{.9\cdot9264195}$$
$$B = 57^\circ\ 34'\ 51''\cdot4,\ \text{or } 122^\circ\ 25'\ 8''\cdot6.$$

In this case there will be two solutions; see Art. 86.   We will calculate $C$ and $c$ by Napier's analogies,

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2} C = \frac{\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(b - a)}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(b + a)} \cot \tfrac{1}{2}(B + A),$$

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2} c = \frac{\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(B + A)}{\cos \tfrac{1}{2}(B - A)} \tan \tfrac{1}{2}(b + a),$$

First take the smaller value of $B$; thus

$$\tfrac{1}{2}(B + A) = 50^\circ\ 58'\ 30''\cdot7, \quad \tfrac{1}{2}(B - A) = 6^\circ\ 36'\ 20''\cdot7,$$

$$L \cos 9^\circ\ 13'\ 40'' =\ 9{\cdot}9943430$$
$$L \cot 50^\circ\ 58'\ 30''{\cdot}7 =\ 9{\cdot}9087536$$
$$=\ \overline{19{\cdot}9030966}$$
$$L \cos 59^\circ\ 59' =\ 9{\cdot}6991887$$
$$L \tan \tfrac{1}{2} C = \overline{10{\cdot}2039079}$$
$$\tfrac{1}{2} C = 57^\circ\ 58'\ 55''{\cdot}3$$
$$C = 115^\circ\ 57'\ 50''{\cdot}6.$$

$$L \cos 50^\circ\ 58'\ 30''{\cdot}7 =\ 9{\cdot}7991039$$
$$L \tan 59^\circ\ 59' = 10{\cdot}2382689$$
$$\overline{20{\cdot}0373728}$$
$$L \cos 6^\circ\ 36'\ 20''{\cdot}7 =\ 9{\cdot}9971072$$
$$L \tan \tfrac{1}{2} c = \overline{10{\cdot}0402656}$$
$$\tfrac{1}{2} c = 47^\circ\ 39'\ \ 8''{\cdot}2$$
$$c = 95^\circ\ 18'\ 16''{\cdot}4.$$

Next take the larger value of $B$; thus

$$\tfrac{1}{2}(B + A) = 83^\circ\ 23'\ 39''{\cdot}3, \quad \tfrac{1}{2}(B - A) = 39^\circ\ 1'\ 29''{\cdot}3.$$
$$L \cos\ \ 9^\circ\ 13'\ 40'' =\ 9{\cdot}9943430$$
$$L \cot 83^\circ\ 23'\ 39''{\cdot}3 =\ 9{\cdot}0637297$$
$$\overline{19{\cdot}0580727}$$
$$L \cos 59^\circ\ 59' =\ 9{\cdot}6991887$$
$$L \tan \tfrac{1}{2} C =\ 9{\cdot}3588840$$
$$\tfrac{1}{2} C = 12^\circ\ 52'\ 15''{\cdot}8$$
$$C = 25^\circ\ 44'\ 31''{\cdot}6.$$

$$L \cos 83^\circ\ 23'\ 39''{\cdot}3 =\ 9{\cdot}0608369$$
$$L \tan 59^\circ\ 59'\ \ \ \ \ = 10{\cdot}2382689$$
$$\overline{19{\cdot}2991058}$$
$$L \cos 39^\circ\ 1'\ 29''{\cdot}3 =\ 9{\cdot}8903494$$
$$L \tan \tfrac{1}{2} c =\ 9{\cdot}4087564$$
$$\tfrac{1}{2} c = 14^\circ\ 22'\ 32''{\cdot}6$$
$$c = 28^\circ\ 45'\ 5''{\cdot}2$$

The student can obtain more examples, which can be easily
verified, from those here worked out, by interchanging the given
and required quantities, or by making use of the polar triangle.


EXAMPLES.

1.   Given $b = 137° 3' 48''$, $A = 147° 2' 54''$, $C = 90°$.

*Results.*   $c = 47° 57' 15''$, $a = 156° 10' 34''$, $B = 113° 28'$.

2.   Given $c = 61° 4' 56''$, $a = 40° 31' 20''$, $C = 90°$.

*Results.*   $b = 50° 30' 29''$, $B = 61° 50' 28''$, $A = 47° 54' 21''$.

3.   Given $A = 36°$, $B = 60°$, $C = 90°$.

*Results.*   $a = 20° 54' 18''·5$, $b = 31° 43' 3''$, $c = 37° 21' 38''·5$.

4.   Given $a = 59° 28' 27''$, $A = 66° 7' 20''$, $C = 90°$.

*Results.*   $c = 70° 23' 42''$, $b = 48° 39' 16''$, $B = 52° 50' 20''$,

   or,      $c = 109° 36' 18''$, $b = 131° 20' 44''$, $B = 127° 9' 40''$.

5.   Given $c = 90°$, $a = 138° 4'$, $b = 109° 41'$.

*Results.*   $C = 113° 28' 2''$, $A = 142° 11' 38''$, $B = 120° 15' 57''$.

6.   Given $c = 90°$, $A = 131° 30'$, $B = 120° 32'$.

*Results.*   $C = 109° 40' 20''$, $a = 127° 17' 51''$, $b = 113° 49' 31''$.

7.   Given $a = 76° 35' 36''$, $b = 50° 10' 30''$, $c = 40° 0' 10''$.

*Results.*   $A = 121° 36' 20''$, $B = 42° 15' 13''$, $C = 34° 15' 3''$.

8.   Given $A = 129° 5' 28''$, $B = 142° 12' 42''$, $C = 105° 8' 10''$.

*Results.*   $a = 135° 49' 20''$, $b = 144° 37' 15''$, $c = 60° 4' 54''$.

# MATHEMATICAL WORKS

BY

## I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S.,

*Fellow and Principal Mathematical Lecturer of St John's College, Cambridge.*

1. **Euclid, for the use of Schools and Colleges:** comprising the First Six Books and portions of the Eleventh and Twelfth Books: with Notes, an Appendix, and Exercises. 18mo. bound, 3s. 6d.

2. **A Treatise on Algebra, for the use of Schools and Colleges;** with numerous Examples. Third Edition, revised. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.

3. **An Elementary Treatise on the Theory of Equations,** with a Collection of Examples. Crown 8vo, cloth, 7s. 6d.

4. **A Treatise on Plane Trigonometry, for the use of Schools and Colleges;** with numerous Examples. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo, cloth, 5s.

5. **A Treatise on Spherical Trigonometry, for the use of Schools and Colleges;** with numerous Examples. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth, 4s. 6d.

6. **A Treatise on Plane Co-ordinate Geometry, as** applied to the Straight Line and the Conic Sections; with numerous Examples. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth, 7s. 6d.

# CAMBRIDGE

## *ELEMENTARY SCHOOL CLASS BOOKS.*

*The volumes of this Series of* ELEMENTARY SCHOOL CLASS BOOKS
*are handsomely printed in a form that, it is hoped, will
assist the young student as far as possible by clearness of
type and distinctness of arrangement. They are published
at a moderate price so as to be within the reach of every
School in the United Kingdom and the Colonies.*

### 1.

THE ELEMENTS OF EUCLID, FOR THE USE OF
SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES. Comprising the First Six Books and
portions of the Eleventh and Twelfth Books, with Notes, Appendix,
and Exercises. By I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S., Fellow and Principal
Mathematical Lecturer of St John's College, Cambridge. 384 pp. 18mo.
bound. (1862). 3*s.* 6*d.*

As the Elements of Euclid are usually placed in the hands of young stu-
dents, it is important to exhibit the work in such a form as will assist them
in overcoming the difficulties which they experience on their first introduction
to processes of continuous argument. No method appears to be so useful as
that of breaking up the demonstrations into their constituent parts, and this
plan has been adopted in the present edition. Each distinct assertion in the
argument begins a new line ; and at the end of the lines are placed the neces-
sary references to the preceding principles on which the assertions depend.
The longer propositions are distributed into subordinate parts, which are distin-
guished by breaks at the beginning of the lines. The Notes are intended to
indicate and explain the principal difficulties, and to supply the most important
inferences which can be drawn from the propositions. The work finishes with
a collection of *Six hundred and twenty-five Exercises,* which have been selected
principally from Cambridge Examination papers and have been tested by long
experience. As far as possible they are arranged in order of difficulty. The
Figures will be found to be large and distinct, and have been repeated when
necessary, so that they always occur in immediate connexion with the corre-
sponding text.

### 2.

AN ELEMENTARY LATIN GRAMMAR. By H. J. ROBY,
M.A., Under Master of Dulwich College Upper School, late Fellow and
Classical Lecturer of St John's College, Cambridge. 207 pp. 18mo. (1862).
2*s.* 6*d.*

### 3.

## ELEMENTARY HISTORY OF THE BOOK OF COMMON

PRAYER. By FRANCIS PROCTER, M.A., Vicar of Witton, Norfolk, late
Fellow of St Catharine's College, Cambridge. 136 pp. 18mo. bound. (1862).
2s. 6d.

The Author having been frequently urged to give a popular abridgement
of his larger work in a form which should be suited for use in Schools and
general readers, has attempted in this book to trace the History of the
Prayer-Book, and to supply to the English reader the general results which
in the larger work are accompanied by elaborate discussions and references to
authorities indispensable to the student. It is hoped that this book may form a
useful manual to assist people generally to a more intelligent use of the Forms
of our Common Prayer.

### 4.

## MYTHOLOGY FOR LATIN VERSIFICATION. A Brief

Sketch of the Fables of the Ancients, prepared to be rendered into Latin
Verse, for Schools. By F. C. HODGSON, B.D., late Provost of Eton
College. *New Edition.* Revised by F. C. HODGSON, M.A., Fellow of
King's College, Cambridge. 202 pp. 18mo. bound. (1862). 3s.

The Author here offers to those who are engaged in Classical Education a
further help to the Composition of Latin Verse combined with a brief introduc-
tion to an essential part of the Study of the Classics: it has been made as
elementary as possible without too largely superseding the use of the Dictionary
and Gradus. By the facilities here afforded it will be possible, in many cases,
for a boy to get rapidly through these preparatory exercises; and thus having
mastered the first difficulties, he may advance with better hopes of improve-
ment to subjects of higher character, and verses of more difficult composition.

### 5.

## ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS. By I. TODHUNTER, M.A.,

F.R.S., Fellow and Principal Mathematical Lecturer of St John's College,
Cambridge.                                                      [*Nearly Ready.*

### 6.

## THE SCHOOL CLASS BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. By

BARNARD SMITH, M.A., late Fellow of St Peter's College, Cambridge.
[*In the Press.*

### 7.

## THE BIBLE WORD-BOOK. A Glossary of old English

Bible Words with Illustrations. By J. EASTWOOD, M.A., St John's
College, Cambridge, and Incumbent of Hope in Hanley, Stafford, and
W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. [*Preparing.*

*.* *Other Volumes will be announced in due course.*

## MACMILLAN & CO., London and Cambridge.

# CATALOGUE OF BOOKS

### PUBLISHED BY

# MACMILLAN AND CO.

**ACROSS THE CARPATHIANS. In 1858—60.**
With a Map. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

**ÆSCHYLI Eumenides.**
The Greek Text with English Notes, and an Introduction, containing an Analysis of Müller's Dissertations. By BERNARD DRAKE, M.A. late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

**AIRY.—Treatise on the Algebraical and Numerical Theory of** Errors of Observations, and the Combination of Observations. By G. B. AIRY, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s. 6d.

**ALLINGHAM.—Laurence Bloomfield in Ireland. A Modern** Poem. By WILLIAM ALLINGHAM. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 7s.

**ANDERSON.—Seven Months' Residence in Russian Poland.** By the Rev. FORTESCUE L. M. ANDERSON, Worcester College, Oxford. Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s.

**ANOTHER "STORY OF THE GUNS;" or, Sir Emerson** Tennent and the Whitworth Gun. By the "FRASER REVIEWER." Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.

**ANSTED.—The Great Stone Book of Nature.**
By DAVID THOMAS ANSTED, M.A. F.R.S. F.G.S. &c. Late Fellow of Jesus College, Cambridge; Honorary Fellow of King's College, London. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.

**ANSTIE.—Stimulants and Narcotics, their Mutual Re-** lations. With Special Researches on the Action of Alcohol, Æther, and Chloroform, on the Vital Organism. By FRANCIS E. ANSTIE, M.D. M.R.C.P. Assistant-Physician in Westminster Hospital, Lecturer on Materia Medica and Therapeutics to the School, and formerly Lecturer on Toxicology. 8vo. cloth, 14s.

**ARISTOTLE on the Vital Principle.**
Translated, with Notes. By CHARLES COLLIER, M.D. F.R.S. Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians. Crown 8vo. cloth, 8s. 6d.

**ARNOLD.—A French Eton; or, Middle Class Education** and the State. By MATTHEW ARNOLD, Lately Foreign Assistant Commissioner to the Commissioners appointed to inquire into the State of Popular Education in England. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

**ARTIST AND CRAFTSMAN; A Novel.**
Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s.

**BACON'S ESSAYS AND COLOURS OF GOOD AND EVIL.**
With Notes and Glossarial Index by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A. Trinity College, Cambridge. With Vignette of WOOLNER's Statue of LORD BACON. 4s. 6d.; morocco, 7s. 6d.; extra, 10s. 6d. Large paper copies, cloth, 7s. 6d.; half morocco, 10s. 6d.

**BARWELL.—Guide in the Sick Room.**
By RICHARD BARWELL, F.R.C.S.   Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

**BEASLEY.—An Elementary Treatise on Plane Trigonometry:**
with a numerous Collection of Examples.   By R. D. BEASLEY, M.A. Fellow
of St. John's College, Cambridge, Head-Master of Grantham Grammar School.
Crown 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

**BIRKS.—The Difficulties of Belief in connexion with the**
Creation and the Fall.   By THOMAS RAWSON BIRKS, M.A. Rector of
Kelshall, and Author of "The Life of the Rev. E. Bickersteth."   Crown 8vo.
cloth, 4s. 6d.

**BIRKS.—On Matter and Ether; or the Secret Laws of Physi-**
cal Change.   By THOMAS RAWSON BIRKS, M.A.   Crown 8vo. cloth, 5s. 6d.

**BLAKE.—The Life of William Blake, the Artist.**
By ALEXANDER GILCHRIST, Author of "The Life of William Etty."
With numerous Illustrations from Blake's Designs and Facsimiles of his
Studies of the "Book of Job."   2 vols.   Medium 8vo.   32s.

**BLANCHE LISLE, and Other Poems.**
By CECIL HOME.   Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

**BOOLE.—A Treatise on Differential Equations.**
By GEORGE BOOLE, D.C.L.   Reprinting.

**BOOLE.—A Treatise on the Calculus of Finite Differences.**
By GEORGE BOOLE, D.C.L.   Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

**BRIMLEY.—Essays, by the late GEORGE BRIMLEY, M.A.**
Edited by W. G. CLARK, M.A. Tutor of Trinity College, and Public Orator
in the University of Cambridge.   With Portrait.   **Second Edition.**
Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.

**BROCK.—Daily Readings on the Passion of Our Lord.**
By Mrs. H. F. BROCK.   Fcap. 8vo. cloth, red leaves, 4s.

**BROOK SMITH.—Arithmetic in Theory and Practice.**
For Advanced Pupils.   Part First.   By J. BROOK SMITH, M.A. of St.
John's College, Cambridge.   Crown 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

**BULLOCK—Polish Experiences during the Insurrection of**
1863-4.   By W. H. BULLOCK, Late "Daily News" Correspondent in Poland.
Crown 8vo. cloth, with Map, 8s. 6d.

**BUNYAN.—The Pilgrim's Progress from this World to that**
which is to Come.   By JOHN BUNYAN.   With Vignette, by W. HOLMAN
HUNT.   18mo. cloth, 4s. 6d. ; morocco plain, 7s. 6d. ; extra, 10s. 6d.   The same
on large paper, crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d. ; half-morocco, 10s. 6d.

**BURGON.—A Treatise on the Pastoral Office.   Addressed**
chiefly to Candidates for Holy Orders, or to those who have recently under-
taken the cure of souls.   By the Rev. JOHN W. BURGON. M.A. Vicar of
St. Mary the Virgin's, Oxford, and Fellow of Oriel College.   8vo. cloth, 12s.

**BUTLER (Archer).—WORKS by the Rev. WILLIAM**
ARCHER BUTLER, M.A. late Professor of Moral Philosophy in the
University of Dublin :—

**1. Sermons, Doctrinal and Practical.**
Edited, with a Memoir of the Author's Life, by the Very Rev.
THOMAS WOODWARD, M.A. Dean of Down.   With Portrait.   **Sixth
Edition.**   8vo. cloth, 12s.

**WORKS by BUTLER (Archer)—*continued.***

**2. A Second Series of Sermons.**
Edited by J. A. JEREMIE, D.D. Regius Professor of Divinity in the
University of Cambridge. **Third Edition.** 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

**3. History of Ancient Philosophy.**
A Series of Lectures. Edited by WILLIAM HEPWORTH THOMPSON,
M.A. Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge.
2 vols. 8vo. cloth, 1l. 5s.

**4. Letters on Romanism, in Reply to Mr. Newman's Essay**
on Development. Edited by the Very Rev. T. WOODWARD, Dean of
Down. **Second Edition,** revised by the Ven. Archdeacon HARD-
WICK. 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

**BUTLER (Montagu).—Sermons Preached in the Chapel of**
Harrow School. By the Rev. H. MONTAGU BUTLER, Head Master of
Harrow School, and late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo.
cloth, 7s. 6d.

**BUTLER.—Family Prayers.**
By the Rev. GEORGE BUTLER, M.A. Vice-Principal of Cheltenham
College; late Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford. Crown 8vo. cloth, red edges, 5s.

**BUTLER.—Sermons Preached in Cheltenham College Chapel.**
By the Rev. GEORGE BUTLER, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth, red edges, 7s. 6d.

**CAIRNES.—The Slave Power; its Character, Career, and**
Probable Designs. Being an Attempt to Explain the Real Issues Involved
in the American Contest. By J. E. CAIRNES, M.A. Professor of Jurispru-
dence and Political Economy in Queen's College, Galway. **Second Edition.**
8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

**CALDERWOOD.—Philosophy of the Infinite. A Treatise on**
Man's Knowledge of the Infinite Being, in answer to Sir W. Hamilton and
Dr. Mansel. By the Rev. HENRY CALDERWOOD, M.A. **Second**
**Edition.** 8vo. cloth, 14s.

**CAMBRIDGE SENATE-HOUSE PROBLEMS and RIDERS,**
**with SOLUTIONS:—**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1848—1851.—Problems. | By N. M. FERRERS, M.A. and J. S. JACK-SON, M.A. of Caius College. 15s. 6d. |
| 1848—1851.—Riders. | By F. J. JAMESON, M.A. of Caius College. 7s. 6d. |
| 1854—Problems and Riders. | By W. WALTON, M.A. of Trinity College, and C. F. MACKENZIE, M.A. of Caius College. 10s. 6d. |
| 1857—Problems and Riders. | By W. M. CAMPION, M.A. of Queen's College, and W. WALTON, M.A. of Trinity College. 8s. 6d. |
| 1860—Problems and Riders. | By H. W. WATSON, M.A. Trinity College, and E. J. ROUTH, M.A. St. Peter's College. 7s. 6d. |
| 1864—Problems and Riders. | By W. WALTON, M.A. and M. M. U. WILKINSON, M.A. Trinity College. 8vo. 10s. 6d. |

A 2

**CAMBRIDGE LENT SERMONS.—Sermons Preached during**
Lent, 1864, in Great St. Mary's Church, Cambridge.   By the Right Rev. the
LORD BISHOP OF OXFORD, Rev. H. P. LIDDON, Rev. T. L. CLAUGH-
TON,   Rev.   J. R.  WOODFORD,   Rev.   Dr.   GOULBURN,   Rev.   J. W.
BURGON, Rev. T. T. CARTER, Rev. Dr. PUSEY, Very Rev. DEAN
HOOK, Rev. W. J. BUTLER, Very Rev. DEAN GOODWIN.   Crown 8vo.
cloth, 7s. 6d.

**CAMBRIDGE COURSE OF ELEMENTARY NATURAL**
PHILOSOPHY.  Being the Propositions in Mechanics and Hydrostatics in
which those persons who are not candidates for Honours are examined for
the Degree of B.A.   Originally Compiled by J. C. SNOWBALL, M.A. Late
Fellow of St. John's College.   **Fifth Edition,** revised and enlarged,
and adapted for the Middle Class Examinations by THOMAS LUND, B.D.
Late Fellow and Lecturer of St. John's College; Editor of Wood's "Algebra."
&c.   Crown 8vo. cloth, 5s.   .

**CAMBRIDGE. — Cambridge Scrap Book: containing in a**
Pictorial Form a Report on the Manners, Customs, Humours, and Pastimes
of the University of Cambridge.  With nearly 300 Illustrations.  Second
Edition.  Crown 4to. half-bound, 7s. 6d.

**CAMBRIDGE.—Cambridge and Dublin Mathematical Journal.**
*The Complete Work,* in Nine Vols. 8vo. cloth, 7l. 4s.
ONLY A FEW COPIES OF THE COMPLETE WORK REMAIN ON HAND.

**CAMBRIDGE SENATE-HOUSE EXAMINATION PAPERS,**
1860-61.  Being a Collection of all the Papers set at the Examination for the
Degrees, the various Triposes and the Theological Examination.  Crown 8vo.
limp cloth, 2s. 6d.

**CAMBRIDGE YEAR-BOOK and UNIVERSITY ALMANACK,**
FOR 1864.  Containing an account of all Scholarships, Exhibitions, and
Examinations in the University.  Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**CAMPBELL.—Thoughts on Revelation, with special refer-**
ence to the Present Time.   By JOHN M'LEOD CAMPBELL, Author of
"The Nature of the Atonement and its Relation to the Remission of Sins
and Eternal Life."   Crown 8vo. cloth, 5s.

**CAMPBELL.—The Nature of the Atonement and its Rela-**
tion to Remission of Sins and Eternal Life.   By JOHN M'LEOD
CAMPBELL, formerly Minister of Row.   8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

**CATHERINES, The Two; or, Which is the Heroine?  A**
Novel.  2 vols. crown 8vo. cloth, 21s.

**CHALLIS.—Creation in Plan and in Progress: Being an**
Essay on the First Chapter of Genesis. By the Rev. JAMES CHALLIS, M.A.
F.R.S. F.R.A.S.  Crown 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

**CHEYNE.—An Elementary Treatise on the Planetary Theory.**
With a Collection of Problems.  By C. H. H. CHEYNE, B.A. Scholar of St.
John's College, Cambridge.  Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s. 6d.

**CHILDE.—The Singular Properties of the Ellipsoid and**
Associated Surfaces of the Nth Degree. By the Rev. G. F. CHILDE, M.A.
Author of "Ray Surfaces," "Related Caustics."  8vo. half-bound, 10s. 6d.

**CHILDREN'S GARLAND. From the Best Poets. Selected**
and Arranged by COVENTRY PATMORE. With a vignette by T. WOOLNER.
18mo. cloth, 4s. 6d. ; morocco plain, 7s. 6d. ; extra, 10s. 6d.

**CHRETIEN.—The Letter and the Spirit. Six Sermons on**
the Inspiration of Holy Scripture, Preached before the University of Oxford.
By the Rev. CHARLES P. CHRETIEN, Rector of Cholderton, Fellow and
late Tutor of Oriel College. Crown 8vo. cloth, 5s.

**CICERO.—THE SECOND PHILIPPIC ORATION.**
With an Introduction and Notes, translated from Karl Halm. Edited with
corrections and additions. By JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Fellow and
Classical Lecturer of St. John's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.

**CLARA VAUGHAN. A Novel.**
3 vols. crown 8vo. cloth, 31s. 6d.

**CLARK.—Four Sermons Preached in the Chapel of Trinity**
College, Cambridge. By W. G. CLARK, M.A. Fellow and Tutor of Trinity
College, and Public Orator in the University of Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. limp
cloth, red leaves, 2s. 6d.

**CLAY.—The Prison Chaplain. A Memoir of the Rev. John**
CLAY, B.D. late Chaplain of the Preston Gaol. With Selections from his
Reports and Correspondence, and a Sketch of Prison-Discipline in England.
By his Son, the Rev. W. L. CLAY, M.A. 8vo. cloth, 15s.

**CLAY.—The Power of the Keys.**
Sermons preached in Coventry. By the Rev. W. L. CLAY, M.A. Author of
"The Prison Chaplain." Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

**Clergyman's Self-Examination Concerning the Apostles'**
Creed. Extra Fcap. 8vo. limp cloth, 1s. 6d.

**CLOUGH.—The Poems of Arthur Hugh Clough, sometime**
Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. Reprinted and Selected from his unpub-
lished Manuscripts. With a Memoir by F. T. PALGRAVE. **Second
Edition.** Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 6s.

**CLOUGH.—The Bothie of Toper-Na-Fuosich. A long**
Vacation Pastoral. By ARTHUR HUGH CLOUGH. Royal 8vo. cloth
limp, 3s.

**COLENSO.—WORKS by the Right Rev. J. W. COLENSO,**
D.D. Bishop of Natal:—

**1. The Colony of Natal. A Journal of Ten Weeks' Tour**
of Visitation among the Colonists and Zulu Kafirs of Natal. With a
Map and Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.

**2. Village Sermons.**
**Second Edition.** Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

**3. Four Sermons on Ordination, and on Missions.**
18mo. sewed, 1s.

**4. Companion to the Holy Communion, containing the**
Service, and Select Readings from the writings of Mr. MAURICE.
*Fine Edition*, rubricated and bound in morocco, antique style, 6s.
or in cloth, 2s. 6d. *Common Paper*, limp cloth, 1s.

## WORKS by COLENSO—*continued.*

### 5. St. Paul's Epistle to the Romans.  Newly Translated
and Explained, from a Missionary point of View.  Crown 8vo. cloth,
7s. 6d.

### 6. Letter to His Grace the Archbishop of Canterbury,
upon the Question of the Proper Treatment of Cases of Polygamy, as
found already existing in Converts from Heathenism.  Second Edition.
Crown 8vo. sewed, 1s. 6d.

## COOKERY.—For English HOUSEHOLDS.
By A FRENCH LADY.  Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.

## COOPER.—Athenae Cantabrigienses.
By CHARLES HENRY COOPER, F.S.A. and THOMPSON COOPER,
F.S.A.  Vol. I. 8vo. cloth, 1500—85, 18s.  Vol. II. 1586—1609, 18s.

## COTTON.—Sermons and Addresses delivered in Marlborough
College during Six Years, by GEORGE EDWARD LYNCH COTTON, D.D.
Lord Bishop of Calcutta, and Metropolitan of India.  Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

## COTTON.—A Charge to the Clergy of the Diocese and
Province of Calcutta at the Second Diocesan and First Metropolitan Visita-
tion.  By GEORGE EDWARD LYNCH COTTON, D.D. Lord Bishop of
Calcutta, Metropolitan of India.  8vo. 3s. 6d.

## COTTON.—Sermons: chiefly connected with Public Events
of 1854.  Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.

## COTTON.—Expository Sermons on the Epistles for the
Sundays of the Christian Year.  By GEORGE EDWARD LYNCH
COTTON, D.D. Lord Bishop of Calcutta, and Metropolitan in India and
Ceylon.  Two Vols. crown 8vo. 15s.

## CROCKER.—A New Proposal for a Geographical System of
Measures and Weights conveniently Introducible, generally by retaining
familiar notions by familiar names.  To which are added remarks on systems
of Coinage.  By JAMES CROCKER, M.A.  8vo. 8s. 6d.

## CROSSE.—An Analysis of Paley's Evidences.
By C. H. CROSSE, M.A. of Caius College, Cambridge.  24mo. boards, 2s. 6d.

## DAVIES.—St. Paul and Modern Thought:
Remarks on some of the Views advanced in Professor Jowett's Commentary
on St. Paul.  By Rev. J. LL. DAVIES, M.A. Rector of Christ Church,
Marylebone.  8vo. sewed, 2s. 6d.

## DAVIES.—Sermons on the Manifestation of the Son of God.
With a Preface addressed to Laymen on the present position of the Clergy of
the Church of England; and an Appendix on the Testimony of Scripture and
the Church as to the possibility of Pardon in the Future State.  By the
Rev. J. LL. DAVIES, M.A.  Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 6s. 6d.

## DAVIES.—The Work of Christ; or the World Reconciled to
God.  Sermons Preached in Christ Church, St. Marylebone.  With a Preface
on the Atonement Controversy.  By the Rev. J. LL. DAVIES, M.A.  Fcap.
8vo. cloth, 6s.

## DAVIES.—Baptism, Confirmation, and the Lord's Supper,
as interpreted by their outward signs.  Three Expository Addresses for
Parochial Use.  By the Rev. J. LL. DAVIES, M.A.  Limp cloth, 1s. 6d.

**DAYS OF OLD: Stories from Old English History of the**
Druids, the Anglo-Saxons, and the Crusades. By the Author of "Ruth and her Friends." Royal 16mo. cloth, gilt leaves, 3s. 6d.

**DEMOSTHENES DE CORONA.**
The Greek Text with English Notes. By B. DRAKE, M.A. late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. **Second Edition,** to which is prefixed AESCHINES AGAINST CTESIPHON, with English Notes. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.

**DE TEISSIER.—Village Sermons, by G. F. De Teissier, B.D.**
Rector of Brampton, near Northampton; late Fellow and Tutor of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. cloth, 9s.

**DE VERE.—The Infant Bridal, and Other Poems.**
By AUBREY DE VERE. Fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**DICEY.—Six Months in the Federal States.**
By EDWARD DICEY, Author of "Cavour, a Memoir;" "Rome in 1860," &c. &c. 2 Vols. crown 8vo. cloth, 12s.

**DICEY.—Rome in 1860.**
By EDWARD DICEY. Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s. 6d.

**DREW.—A Geometrical Treatise on Conic Sections, with**
Copious Examples from the Cambridge Senate House Papers. By W. H. DREW, M.A. of St. John's College, Cambridge, Second Master of Blackheath Proprietary School. **Third Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

**DREW.—Solutions to Problems contained in Mr. Drew's**
Treatise on Conic Sections. Crown 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

**EARLY EGYPTIAN HISTORY FOR THE YOUNG. With**
Descriptions of the Tombs and Monuments. By the Author of "Sidney Grey," etc. **New Edition,** with Frontispiece. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.

**FAIRY BOOK, THE—The Best Popular Fairy Stories Selected**
and Rendered Anew. By the Author of "John Halifax, Gentleman." Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
　　　*₊* This forms one of the Golden Treasury Series.

**FAWCETT.—Manual of Political Economy.**
By HENRY FAWCETT, M.A. Fellow of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. cloth, 12s.

**FERRERS.—A Treatise on Trilinear Co-ordinates, the**
Method of Reciprocal Polars, and the Theory of Projections. By the Rev. N. M. FERRERS, M.A. Fellow of Gonville and Caius College. Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s. 6d.

**FLETCHER.—Thoughts from a Girl's Life.**
By LUCY FLETCHER. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

**FORBES.—Life of Edward Forbes, F.R.S.**
Late Regius Professor of Natural History in the University of Edinburgh. By GEORGE WILSON, M.D. F.R.S.E. and ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.G.S. of the Geological Survey of Great Britain. 8vo. cloth, with Portrait, 14s.

**FORSHALL.—The First Twelve Chapters of the Gospel**
according to St. Matthew, in the Received Greek Text, with Various Readings, and Notes Critical and Expository. By the late Rev. JOSIAH FORSHALL, M.A. F.R.S. 4to. cloth, 10s. 6d.

**FREEMAN.**—**History of Federal Government, from the**
Foundation of the Achaian League to the Disruption of the United States.
By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, M.A. late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford.
Vol. I. General Introduction.—History of the Greek Federations. 8vo.
cloth, 21*s.*

**FROST.**—**The First Three Sections of Newton's Principia.**
With Notes and Problems in illustration of the subject. By PERCIVAL
FROST, M.A. late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Mathe-
matical Lecturer of Jesus College. **Second Edition.** 8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

**FROST & WOLSTENHOLME.**—**A Treatise on Solid Geo-**
metry. By the Rev. PERCIVAL FROST, M.A. of St. John's College, and
the Rev. J. WOLSTENHOLME, M.A. of Christ's College, Cambridge.
8vo. cloth, 18*s.*

**GALTON.**—**Meteorographica, or Methods of Mapping the**
Weather. Illustrated by upwards of 600 Printed Lithographed Diagrams.
By FRANCIS GALTON, F.R.S. 4to. 9*s.*

**GARIBALDI AT CAPRERA. By COLONEL VECCHJ.**
With Preface by Mrs. GASKELL, and a View of Caprera. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

**GEIKIE.**—**Story of a Boulder; or, Gleanings by a Field**
Geologist. By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE. Illustrated with Woodcuts.
Crown 8vo. cloth, 5*s.*

**GIRDLESTONE.**—**Mechanics and Hydrostatics.**
With an Appendix, containing Solutions of Questions, set in the Senate-House
in the years 1858, 1859, 1860, 1861, and 1862. By W. H. GIRDLESTONE,
M.A. Christ's College, Cambridge. 8vo. cloth, 5*s.* 6*d.*

**GOLDEN TREASURY SERIES.**
Uniformly printed in 18mo. with Vignette Titles by J. NOEL PATON, T. WOOL-
NER, W. HOLMAN HUNT, J. E. MILLAIS, &c. Bound in extra cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*;
morocco plain, 7*s.* 6*d.*; morocco extra, 10*s.* 6*d.* each Volume.

1. **The Golden Treasury of the best Songs and Lyrical**
Poems in the English Language. Selected and arranged, with Notes,
by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE.

2. **The Fairy Book: the Best Popular Fairy Stories.**
Selected and Rendered Anew by the Author of "John Halifax."

3. **The Children's Garland from the Best Poets.**
Selected and arranged by COVENTRY PATMORE.

4. **The Pilgrim's Progress from this World to that which**
is to Come. By JOHN BUNYAN.
*\** Large paper Copies, crown 8vo. cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*; or bound in half
morocco, 10*s.* 6*d.*

5. **The Book of Praise. From the best English Hymn**
Writers. Selected and arranged by ROUNDELL PALMER.

6. **Bacon's Essays and Colours of Good and Evil.**
With Notes and Glossarial Index by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A.,
Trinity College, Cambridge. Large paper Copies, crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*;
or bound in half morocco, 10*s.* 6*d.*

7. **The Jest Book. The Choicest Anecdotes and**
Sayings. Selected and arranged by MARK LEMON. With a
Vignette by C. KEENE. 18mo. 4*s.* 6*d.* morocco plain, 7*s.* 6*d.*
morocco extra, 10*s.* 6*d.*

**GORST.—The Maori King; or, the Story of our Quarrel**
with the Natives of New Zealand. By J. E. GORST, M.A. late Fellow of
St. John's College, Cambridge; and recently Commissioner of the Waikato
District, New Zealand. With a Portrait of William Thompson, and a Map of
the Seat of War in Waikato. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

**GROVES.—A Commentary on the Book of Genesis.**
For the Use of Students and Readers of the English Version of the Bible.
By the Rev. H. C. GROVES, M.A. Perpetual Curate of Mullavilly, Armagh..
Crown 8vo. cloth, 9s.

**GUIDE TO THE UNPROTECTED in Every Day Matters**
relating to Property and Income. By a BANKER'S DAUGHTER. **Second
Edition.** Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**HAMERTON.—A Painter's Camp in the Highlands; and**
Thoughts about Art. By P. G. HAMERTON. 2 vols. crown 8vo. cloth,
21s.

**HAMILTON.—The Resources of a Nation. A Series of**
Essays. By ROWLAND HAMILTON. 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

**HAMILTON.—On Truth and Error: Thoughts, in Prose and**
Verse, on the Principles of Truth, and the Causes and Effects of Error.
By JOHN HAMILTON, Esq. (of St. Ernan's), M.A. St. John's College, Cam-
bridge. Crown 8vo. cloth, 5s.

**HARDWICK.—Christ and other Masters.**
A Historical Inquiry into some of the chief Parallelisms and Contrasts
between Christianity and the Religious Systems of the Ancient World. With
special reference to prevailing Difficulties and Objections. By the Ven.
ARCHDEACON HARDWICK. **New Edition,** revised with the Author's
latest Corrections and a Prefatory Memoir by Rev. FRANCIS PROCTER. **Two**
vols. crown 8vo. cloth, 15s.

**HARDWICK.—A History of the Christian Church, during**
the Middle Ages and the Reformation. (A.D. 590–1600.)
By ARCHDEACON HARDWICK. Two vols. crown 8vo. cloth, 21s.
  Vol. I. **Second Edition.** Edited by FRANCIS PROCTER, M.A.
Vicar of Witton, Norfolk. History from Gregory the Great to the Excom-
munication of Luther. With Maps.
  Vol. II. History of the Reformation of the Church.
        Each volume may be had separately. Price 10s. 6d.
  \*\*\* These Volumes form part of the Series of Theological Manuals.

**HARDWICK.—Twenty Sermons for Town Congregations.**
Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s. 6d.

**HARE.—WORKS by JULIUS CHARLES HARE, M.A. Some-**
time Archdeacon of Lewes, and Chaplain in Ordinary to the Queen.

  1. **Charges delivered during the Years 1840 to 1854. With**
        Notes on the Principal Events affecting the Church during that period.
        With an Introduction, explanatory of his position in the Church with
        reference to the parties which divide it. 3 vols. 8vo. cloth, 1l. 11s. 6d.

  2. **Miscellaneous Pamphlets on some of the Leading Ques-**
        tions agitated in the Church during the Years 1845—51. 8vo. cloth, 12s.

  3. **The Victory of Faith.**
        **Second Edition.** 8vo. cloth, 5s.
              A 3

**WORKS by JULIUS CHARLES HARE**—*continued.*

**4. The Mission of the Comforter.**
　　**Second Edition.** With Notes. 8vo. cloth, 12*s.*

**5. Vindication of Luther from his English Assailants.**
　　**Second Edition.** 8vo. cloth, 7*s.*

**6. Parish Sermons.**
　　Second Series. 8vo. cloth, 12*s.*

**7. Sermons Preached on Particular Occasions.**
　　8vo. cloth, 12*s.*

**8. Portions of the Psalms in English Verse.**
　　Selected for Public Worship.. 18mo. cloth, 2*s. 6d.*
*\** The two following Books are included in the Three Volumes of Charges,
　　　　and may still be had separately.

**The Contest with Rome.**
　　With Notes, especially in answer to Dr. Newman's Lectures on Present
　　Position of Catholics. **Second Edition.** 8vo. cloth, 10*s. 6d.*

**Charges delivered in the Years 1843, 1845, 1846.**
　　Never before published. With an Introduction, explanatory of his
　　position in the Church with reference to the parties which divide it.
　　6*s. 6d.*

**HAYNES.**—Outlines of Equity. By **FREEMAN OLIVER**
　　HAYNES, Barrister-at-Law, late Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge.
　　**Second Edition.** [*Preparing.*

**HEARN.**—Plutology; or, the Theory of the Efforts to Satisfy
　　Human Wants. By W. E. HEARN, LL.D. Professor of History and Political
　　Economy in the University of Melbourne. 8vo. cloth, 14*s.*

**HEBERT.**—Clerical Subscription, an Inquiry into the Real
　　Position of the Church and the Clergy in reference to—I. The Articles;
　　II. The Liturgy; III. The Canons and Statutes. By the Rev. CHARLES
　　HEBERT, M.A. F.R.S.L. Vicar of Lowestoft. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7*s. 6d.*

**HEMMING.**—An Elementary Treatise on the Differential
　　and Integral Calculus. By G. W. HEMMING, M.A. Fellow of St. John's
　　College, Cambridge. **Second Edition.** 8vo. cloth, 9*s.*

**HERVEY.**—The Genealogies of our Lord and Saviour Jesus
　　Christ, as contained in the Gospels of St. Matthew and St. Luke, reconciled
　　with each other and with the Genealogy of the House of David, from Adam to
　　the close of the Canon of the Old Testament, and shown to be in harmony with
　　the true Chronology of the Times. By Lord ARTHUR HERVEY, M.A.
　　Archdeacon of Sudbury, and Rector of Ickworth. 8vo. cloth, 10*s. 6d.*

**HISTORICUS.**—Letters on some Questions of International
　　Law. Reprinted from the *Times*, with Considerable Additions. 8vo. cloth,
　　7*s. 6d.* Also, ADDITIONAL LETTERS, 8vo. 2*s. 6d.*

**HODGSON.**—Mythology for Latin Versification: a Brief
　　Sketch of the Fables of the Ancients, prepared to be rendered into Latin Verse
　　for Schools. By F. HODGSON, B.D. late Provost of Eton. New Edition,
　　revised by F. C. HODGSON, M.A. Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. 18mo.
　　bound in cloth, 3*s.*

**HOMER.—The Iliad of Homer Translated into English Verse.**
By I. C. WRIGHT, M.A. Translator of " Dante." Vol. I. containing Books
I.—XII. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d., also sold separately, Books I.—VI. in
Printed Cover, price 5s. also Books VII.—XII. price 5s.

**HORNER.—The Tuscan Poet Giuseppe Giusti and his Times.**
By SUSAN HORNER. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

**HOWARD.—The Pentateuch; or, the Five Books of Moses.**
Translated into English from the Version of the LXX. With Notes on its
Omissions and Insertions, and also on the Passages in which it differs from
the Authorized Version. By the Hon. HENRY HOWARD, D.D. Dean of
Lichfield. Crown 8vo. cloth. GENESIS, 1 vol. 8s. 6d.; EXODUS AND LEVI-
TICUS, 1 vol. 10s. 6d.; NUMBERS AND DEUTERONOMY, 1 vol. 10s. 6d.

**HUMPHRY.—The Human Skeleton (including the Joints).**
By GEORGE MURRAY HUMPHRY, M.D. F.R.S. Surgeon to
Addenbrooke's Hospital, Lecturer on Surgery and Anatomy in the Cambridge
University Medical School. With Two Hundred and Sixty Illustrations
drawn from Nature. Medium 8vo. cloth, 1l. 8s.

**HUMPHRY.—The Human Hand and the Human Foot.**
With Numerous Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

**HYDE.—How to Win our Workers. An Account of the**
Leeds Sewing School. By Mrs. HYDE. Dedicated by permission to the
Earl of Carlisle. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 1s. 6d.

**JAMESON.—Life's Work, in Preparation and in Retrospect.**
Two Sermons preached before the University of Cambridge. By the Rev.
F. J. JAMESON, M.A. Rector of Coton, Late Fellow and Tutor of St. Catha-
rine's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. limp cloth, 1s. 6d.

**JAMESON.—Brotherly Counsels to Students. Four Sermons**
preached in the Chapel of St. Catharine's College, Cambridge. By F. J.
JAMESON, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. limp cloth, red edges, 1s. 6d.

**JANET'S HOME.**
A Novel. **New Edition.** Crown 8vo.

**JUVENAL.—Juvenal, for Schools.**
With English Notes. By J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Fellow and Classical
Lecturer of St. John's College, Cambridge. **New and Cheaper Edi-
tion.** Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**KINGSLEY.—WORKS by the Rev. CHARLES KINGSLEY,**
M.A. Rector of Eversley, Chaplain in Ordinary to the Queen and the Prince
of Wales, and Professor of Modern History in the University of Cambridge:—

**1. The Roman and the Teuton. A Series of Lectures**
delivered before the University of Cambridge. 8vo. cloth, 12s.

**2. Two Years Ago.**
**Third Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s.

**3. " Westward Ho!"**
**Fourth Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s.

**4. Alton Locke, Tailor and Poet. New Edition, with a**
New Preface. Crown 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

## WORKS by PROF. KINGSLEY—*continued.*

5. **Hypatia; or, New Foes with an Old Face.**
   **Fourth Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth, 6*s*.

6. **Yeast.**
   **Fourth Edition.** Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5*s*.

7. **Miscellanies.**
   **Second Edition.** 2 vols. crown 8vo. cloth, 12*s*.

8. **The Saint's Tragedy.**
   **Third Edition.** Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5*s*.

9. **Andromeda, and Other Poems.**
   **Third Edition.** Fcap. 8vo. 5*s*.

10. **The Water Babies, a Fairy Tale for a Land Baby.**
    With Two Illustrations by J. NOEL PATON, R.S.A. **New Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth, 6*s*.

11. **Glaucus; or, the Wonders of the Shore.**
    **New and Illustrated Edition,** containing beautifully Coloured Illustrations of the Objects mentioned in the Work. Elegantly bound in cloth, with gilt leaves, 5*s*.

12. **The Heroes; or, Greek Fairy Tales for my Children.**
    With Eight Illustrations, Engraved by WHYMPER. **New Edition,** printed on toned paper, and elegantly bound in cloth, with gilt leaves. Imp. 16mo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

13. **Village Sermons.**
    **Sixth Edition.** Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2*s*. 6*d*.

14. **The Gospel of the Pentateuch.**
    **Second Edition.** Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4*s*. 6*d*.

15. **Good News of God.**
    **Third Edition.** Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 6*s*.

16. **Sermons for The Times.**
    **Third Edition.** Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3*s*. 6*d*.

17. **Town and Country Sermons.**
    Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 6*s*.

18. **Sermons on National Subjects.**
    First Series. **Second Edition.** Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5*s*.

19. **Sermons on National Subjects.**
    Second Series. **Second Edition.** Fcap. 8vo. 5*s*.

20. **Alexandria and Her Schools: being Four Lectures**
    delivered at the Philosophical Institution, Edinburgh. With a Preface. Crown 8vo. cloth, 5*s*.

21. **The Limits of Exact Science as Applied to History.**
    An Inaugural Lecture delivered before the University of Cambridge. Crown 8vo. boards, 2*s*.

22. **Phaethon; or, Loose Thoughts for Loose Thinkers.**
    **Third Edition.** Crown 8vo. boards, 2*s*.

**KINGSLEY.—Austin Elliot.**
By HENRY KINGSLEY, Author of "Ravenshoe," &c. **Third Edition.**
2 vols. crown 8vo. cloth, 21s.

**KINGSLEY.—The Recollections of Geoffry Hamlyn.**
By HENRY KINGSLEY. **Second Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s.

**KINGSLEY.—Ravenshoe.**
By HENRY KINGSLEY, Author of "Geoffry Hamlyn." **New Edition.**
Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s.

**KINGTON.—History of Frederick the Second, Emperor of**
the Romans. By T. L. KINGTON, M.A. of Balliol College, Oxford, and the
Inner Temple. 2 vols. demy 8vo. cloth, 32s.

**KIRCHHOFF.—Researches on the Solar Spectrum and the**
Spectra of the Chemical Elements. By G. KIRCHHOFF, Professor of Physics
in the University of Heidelberg. Translated by HENRY E. ROSCOE, B.A.
Professor of Chemistry in Owen's College, Manchester. 4to. boards, 5s. Also
the Second Part. 4to. 5s. with 2 Plates.

**LANCASTER.—Eclogues and Monodramas; or, a Collection**
of Verses. By WILLIAM LANCASTER. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

**LANCASTER.—Præterita: Poems.**
By WILLIAM LANCASTER. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

**LATHAM.—The Construction of Wrought-Iron Bridges,**
embracing the Practical Application of the Principles of Mechanics to
Wrought-Iron Girder Work. By J. H. LATHAM, Esq. Civil Engineer. 8vo.
cloth. With numerous detail Plates. **Second Edition.** [*Preparing.*

**LECTURES TO LADIES ON PRACTICAL SUBJECTS.**
**Third Edition,** revised. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d. By Reverends F. D.
MAURICE, PROFESSOR KINGSLEY, J. LL. DAVIES, ARCHDEACON
ALLEN, DEAN TRENCH, PROFESSOR BREWER, DR. GEORGE,
JOHNSON, DR. SIEVEKING, DR. CHAMBERS, F. J. STEPHEN, Esq.
and TOM TAYLOR, Esq.

**LEMON.—The Jest Book. The Choicest Anecdotes and**
Sayings. Selected and arranged by MARK LEMON. With a Vignette by
C. KEENE. 18mo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

**LESLEY'S Guardians: A Novel.**
By CECIL HOME. Three Vols. Crown 8vo. cloth, 31s. 6d.

**LUDLOW and HUGHES.—A Sketch of the History of the**
United States from Independence to Secession. By J. M. LUDLOW, Author
of "British India, its Races and its History," "The Policy of the Crown
towards India," &c.
To which is added, **The Struggle for Kansas.** By THOMAS
HUGHES, Author of "Tom Brown's School Days," "Tom Brown at
Oxford," &c. Crown 8vo. cloth, 8s. 6d.

**LUDLOW.—British India; its Races, and its History,**
down to 1857. By JOHN MALCOLM LUDLOW, Barrister-at-Law. 2 vols.
fcap. 8vo. cloth, 9s.

**LUSHINGTON.—The Italian War 1848-9, and the Last**
Italian Poet. By the late HENRY LUSHINGTON. With a Biographical
Preface by G. S. VENABLES. Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s. 6d.

**LYTTELTON.—The Comus of Milton rendered into Greek**
Verse. By LORD LYTTELTON. Royal fcap. 8vo. 5s.

**MACKENZIE.—The Christian Clergy of the first Ten Cen-**
turies, and their Influence on European Civilisation. By HENRY
MACKENZIE, B.A. Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo.
cloth, 6s. 6d.

**MACLAREN.—Sermons Preached at Manchester.**
By the Rev. ALEXANDER MACLAREN. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

**MACLEAR.—A History of Christian Missions during the**
Middle Ages. By G. F. MACLEAR, M.A. Formerly Scholar of Trinity
College, and Classical Master at King's College School, London. Crown 8vo.
cloth, 10s. 6d.

**MACMILLAN.—Footnotes from the Page of Nature. A**
Popular Work on Algæ, Fungi, Mosses, and Lichens. By the Rev. HUGH
MACMILLAN, F.R.S.E. With numerous Illustrations, and a Coloured
Frontispiece. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.

**MACMILLAN'S MAGAZINE. Published Monthly, Price**
One Shilling. Volumes I. to IX. are now ready, handsomely bound in cloth,
7s. 6d. each.

**MARTIN.—The Statesman's Year Book for 1864. A Statisti-**
cal, Genealogical, and Historical Account of the States and Sovereigns of the
Civilized World for the year 1864. By FREDERICK MARTIN. Crown 8vo.
cloth, 10s. 6d.

**McCOSH.—The Method of the Divine Government, Physical**
and Moral. By JAMES McCOSH, LL.D. Professor of Logic and Meta-
physics in the Queen's University for Ireland. **Eighth Edition.** 8vo.
cloth, 10s. 6d.

**McCOSH.—The Supernatural in Relation to the Natural.**
By the Rev. JAMES McCOSH, LL.D. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

**McCOY.—Contributions to British Palæontology; or, First De-**
scriptions of several hundred Fossil Radiata, Articulata, Mollusca, and Pisces,
from the Tertiary, Cretaceous, Oolitic, and Palæozoic Strata of Great Britain.
With numerous Woodcuts. By FREDERICK McCoy, F.G.S. Professor of
Natural History in the University of Melbourne. 8vo. cloth, 9s.

**MANSFIELD.—Paraguay, Brazil, and the Plate.**
With a Map, and numerous Woodcuts. By CHARLES MANSFIELD, M.A.
of Clare College, Cambridge. With a Sketch of his Life. By the Rev.
CHARLES KINGSLEY. Crown 8vo. cloth, 12s. 6d.

**MARRINER.—Sermons Preached at Lyme Regis. By**
E. T. MARRINER, Curate. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

**MARSTON.—A Lady in Her Own Right.**
By WESTLAND MARSTON. Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s.

**MASSON.—Essays, Biographical and Critical; chiefly on the**
**English Poets.** By DAVID MASSON, M.A. Professor of English
Literature in University College, London. 8vo. cloth, 12s. 6d.

**MASSON.—British Novelists and their Styles; being a**
Critical Sketch of the History of British Prose Fiction. By DAVID MASSON,
M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

**MASSON.—Life of John Milton, narrated in Connexion**
with the Political, Ecclesiastical, and Literary History of his Time. Vol. I.
with Portraits. 18s.

MAURICE.—WORKS by the Rev. FREDERICK·DENISON MAURICE, M.A. Incumbent of St. Peter's, St. Marylebone:—

1. **The Claims of the Bible and of Science; a Corre**spondence between a LAYMAN and the Rev. F. D. MAURICE, on some questions arising out of the Controversy respecting the Pentateuch. Crown 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

2. **Dialogues between a Clergyman and Layman** on Family Worship. Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s.

3. **Expository Discourses on the Holy Scriptures:**
   I.—**The Patriarchs and Lawgivers of the Old Testa**ment. **Second Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s. This volume contains Discourses on the Pentateuch, Joshua, Judges, and the beginning of the First Book of Samuel.

   II.—**The Prophets and Kings of the Old Testament. Second Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d. This volume contains Discourses on Samuel I. and II., Kings I. and II., Amos, Joel, Hosea, Isaiah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Jeremiah, and Ezekiel.

   III.—**The Gospel of St. John; a Series of Discourses. Second Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

   IV.—**The Epistles of St. John; a Series of Lectures** on Christian Ethics. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

4. **Expository Sermons on the Prayer-Book:**
   I.—**The Ordinary Services. Second Edition.** Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s. 6d.

   II.—**The Church a Family. Twelve Sermons on the** Occasional Services. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

5. **Lectures on the Apocalypse, or, Book of the Revela**tion of St. John the Divine. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

6. **What is Revelation? A Series of Sermons on the Epi**phany; to which are added Letters to a Theological Student on the Bampton Lectures of Mr. MANSEL. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

7. **Sequel to the Inquiry, "What is Revelation?"** Letters in Reply to Mr. Mansel's Examination of "Strictures on the Bampton Lectures." Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s.

8. **Lectures on Ecclesiastical History.** 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

9. **Theological Essays. Second Edition,** with a new Preface and other additions. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

10. **The Doctrine of Sacrifice deduced from the Scriptures.** With a Dedicatory Letter to the Young Men's Christian Association. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

11. **The Religions of the World, and their Relations to** Christianity. **Fourth Edition.** Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.

## WORKS by the Rev. F. D. MAURICE—*continued.*

12. **On the Lord's Prayer.**
Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

13. **On the Sabbath Day: the Character of the Warrior;**
and on the Interpretation of History. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

14. **Learning and Working.—Six Lectures on the Founda-**
tion of Colleges for Working Men, delivered in Willis's Rooms,
London, in June and July, 1854. Crown 8vo. cloth, 5s.

15. **The Indian Crisis. Five Sermons.**
Crown 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

16. **Law's Remarks on the Fable of the Bees.**
Edited, with an Introduction of Eighty Pages, by FREDERICK
DENISON MAURICE, M.A. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

**MAYOR.—Cambridge in the Seventeenth Century: Auto-**
biography of Matthew Robinson. By JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Fellow
and Classical Lecturer of St. John's College, Cambridge.
*⁎* The Autobiography of Matthew Robinson may be had separately, price 5s. 6d.

**MAYOR.—Early Statutes of St. John's College, Cambridge.**
Now first edited with Notes. Royal 8vo. 18s.
*⁎* The First Part is now ready for delivery.

**MELIBŒUS IN LONDON.**
By JAMES PAYN, M.A. Trinity College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.

**MERIVALE.—Sallust for Schools.**
By C. MERIVALE, B.D. Author of "History of Rome." Second Edition.
Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
*⁎* The Jugurtha and the Catilina may be had separately, price 2s. 6d. each,
bound in cloth.

**MERIVALE.—Keats' Hyperion rendered into Latin Verse.**
By C. MERIVALE, B.D. **Second Edition.** Royal fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**MILLER.—Virgil's Æneid translated into English.**
By JOHN MILLER. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

**MOOR COTTAGE.—A Tale of Home Life.**
By the Author of "Little Estella." Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s.

**MOORHOUSE. — Some Modern Difficulties respecting the**
Facts of Nature and Revelation. Considered in Four Sermons preached
before the University of Cambridge, in Lent, 1861. By JAMES MOOR-
HOUSE, M.A. of St. John's College, Cambridge, Curate of Hornsey. Fcap.
8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

**MORGAN.—A Collection of Mathematical Problems and**
Examples. Arranged in the Different Subjects progressively, with Answers
to all the Questions. By H. A. MORGAN, M.A. Fellow of Jesus Col-
lege. Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s. 6d.

**MORSE.—Working for God, and other Practical Sermons.**
By FRANCIS MORSE, M.A. Incumbent of St. John's, Ladywood, Bir-
mingham. **Second Edition.** Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.

**MORTLOCK.—Christianity agreeable to Reason. To which**
is added Baptism from the Bible. By the Rev. EDMUND MORTLOCK, B.D.
Rector of Moulton, Newmarket. **Second Edition.** Fcap. 8vo. cloth,
3s. 6d.

**NOEL.—Behind the Veil, and Other Poems. By the Hon.** RODEN NOEL. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 7s.

**NORTHERN CIRCUIT. Brief Notes of Travel in Sweden,** Finland, and Russia. With a Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. cloth, 5s.

**NORTON.—The Lady of La Garaye. By the Hon. Mrs.** NORTON, with Vignette and Frontispiece, engraved from the Author's Designs. New and cheaper Edition, gilt cloth, 4s. 6d.

**O'BRIEN.—An Attempt to Explain and Establish the Doc-** trine of Justification by Faith only, in Ten Sermons on the Nature and Effects of Faith, preached in the Chapel of Trinity College, Dublin. By JAMES THOMAS O'BRIEN, D.D. Bishop of Ossory. **Third Edition.** 8vo. cloth, 12s.

**O'BRIEN.—Charge delivered to the Clergy of the United** Dioceses of Ossory, Ferns, and Leighlin, at the Visitation in 1863. **Second Edition.** 8vo. 2s.

**OLIVER.—Lessons in Elementary Botany. The Part on** Systematic Botany based upon Material left in Manuscript by the late Professor HENSLOW. With nearly two hundred Illustrations. By DANIEL OLIVER, F.R.S. F.L.S. Keeper of the Herbarium and Library of the Royal Gardens, Kew, and Professor of Botany in University College, London. 18mo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

**ORWELL.—The Bishop's Walk and the Bishop's Times.** Poems on the Days of Archbishop Leighton and the Scottish Covenant. By ORWELL. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.

**PALGRAVE.—History of Normandy and of England.** By SIR FRANCIS PALGRAVE. Completing the History to the Death of William Rufus. Vols. I. to IV. 8vo. cloth, each 21s.

**PALMER.—The Book of Praise : from the best English** Hymn Writers. Selected and arranged by ROUNDELL PALMER. With Vignette by WOOLNER. 18mo. extra cloth, 4s. 6d.; morocco, 7s. 6d.; extra, 10s. 6d.
    Also a **Large Type Edition.** Demy 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d. morocco, 28s. **Royal Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s.; morocco, 12s. 6d.

**PARKINSON.—A Treatise on Elementary Mechanics.** For the Use of the Junior Classes at the University, and the Higher Classes in Schools. With a Collection of Examples. By S. PARKINSON, B.D. Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge. **Third Edition,** revised. Crown 8vo. cloth, 9s. 6d.

**PARKINSON.—A Treatise on Optics. By S. PARKINSON,** B.D. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

**PATERSON.—Treatise on the Fishery Laws of the United** Kingdom, including the Laws of Angling. By JAMES PATERSON, M.A. of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s.

**PATMORE.—The Angel in the House.** Book I. The Betrothal.—Book II. The Espousals.—Book III. Faithful For Ever—with Tamerton Church Tower. By COVENTRY PATMORE. 2 vols. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 12s.

**PATMORE.—The Victories of Love.** By COVENTRY PATMORE. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**PAULI.—Pictures of England. By Dr. REINHOLD PAULI.**
Translated by E. C. OTTE. Crown 8vo. cloth, 8s. 6d.

**PEEL.—Judas Maccabæus. An Heroic Poem.**
By EDMUND PEEL. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

**PHEAR.—Elementary Hydrostatics.**
By J. B. PHEAR, M.A. Fellow of Clare College, Cambridge. **Third Edition.** Accompanied by numerous Examples, with the Solutions. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s. 6d.

**PHILLIMORE.—Private Law among the Romans. From** the Pandects. By JOHN GEORGE PHILLIMORE, Q.C. 8vo. cloth, 16s.

**PHILLIPS.—Life on the Earth: Its Origin and Succession.**
By JOHN PHILLIPS, M.A. LL.D. F.R.S. Professor of Geology in the University of Oxford. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s. 6d.

**PHILOLOGY.—The Journal of Sacred and Classical Philology.**
Four Vols. 8vo. cloth, 12s. 6d. each.

**PLATO.—The Republic of Plato.**
Translated into English, with Notes. By Two Fellows of Trinity College, Cambridge (J. Ll. Davies M.A. and D. J. Vaughan, M.A.). **Second Edition.** 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

**PLATONIC DIALOGUES, THE.—For English Readers.**
By W. WHEWELL, D.D. F.R.S. Master of Trinity College. Cambridge, Vol. I. **Second Edition,** containing **The Socratic Dialogues.** Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d. Vol. II. containing **The Anti-Sophist Dialogues,** 6s. 6d. Vol. III. containing **The Republic.** Fcap. 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

**PLEA FOR A NEW ENGLISH VERSION of the SCRIP-**
tures. By a LICENTIATE OF THE CHURCH OF SCOTLAND. 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

**POTTER.—A Voice from the Church in Australia: Sermons**
preached in Melbourne. By the Rev. ROBERT POTTER, M.A. Royal fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

**PRATT.—Treatise on Attractions, La Place's Functions,**
and the Figure of the Earth. By J. H. PRATT, M.A. Archdeacon of Calcutta, and Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. **Second Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s. 6d.

**PROCTER.—A History of the Book of Common Prayer: with**
a Rationale of its Offices. By FRANCIS PROCTER, M.A. Vicar of Witton, Norfolk, and late Fellow of St. Catharine's College. **Fifth Edition,** revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

**PROCTER.—An Elementary History of the Book of Common**
Prayer. By FRANCIS PROCTER, M.A. 18mo. bound in cloth, 2s. 6d.

**PROPERTY AND INCOME.—Guide to the Unprotected in**
matters relating to Property and Income. **Second Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth 3s. 6d.

**PUCKLE.—An Elementary Treatise on Conic Sections and**
Algebraic Geometry. With a numerous collection of Easy Examples progressively arranged, especially designed for the use of Schools and Beginners. By G. HALE PUCKLE, M.A. Principal of Windermere College. **Second Edition,** enlarged and improved. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

**RAMSAY.—The Catechiser's Manual; or, the Church Cate-**
chism illustrated and explained, for the use of Clergymen, Schoolmasters,
and Teachers. By ARTHUR RAMSAY, M.A. of Trinity College,
Cambridge. **Second Edition.** 18mo. 1s. 6d.

**RAWLINSON.—Elementary Statics.**
By G. RAWLINSON, M.A. late Professor of the Applied Sciences in
Elphinstone College, Bombay. Edited by EDWARD STURGES, M.A.
Rector of Kencott, Oxon. Crown 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

**RAYS OF SUNLIGHT FOR DARK DAYS. A Book of**
Selections for the Suffering. With a Preface by C. J. VAUGHAN, D.D.
Vicar of Doncaster and Chaplain in Ordinary to the Queen. 18mo. elegantly
printed with red lines, and bound in cloth with red leaves. **New Edition.**
3s. 6d. Morocco, Old Style, 9s.

**ROBY.—An Elementary Latin Grammar. By H. J. ROBY, M.A.**
Under Master of Dulwich College Upper School; late Fellow and Classical
Lecturer of St. John's College, Cambridge. 18mo. bound in cloth, 2s. 6d.

**ROBY.—Story of a Household, and Other Poems. By**
MARY K. ROBY. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.

**ROMANIS.—Sermons Preached at St. Mary's, Reading.**
By WILLIAM ROMANIS, M.A. Vicar of Wigston Magna, Leicestershire.
Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 6s.

**ROMANIS.—Sermons Preached in St. Mary's, Reading.**
**Second Series.** With a Speech-day Sermon preached at Christ Church,
London, before the Governors, Masters, and Scholars of Christ's Hospital.
By WILLIAM ROMANIS, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 6s.

**ROSSETTI.—Goblin Market, and other Poems.**
By CHRISTINA ROSSETTI. With Two Designs by D. G. ROSSETTI.
Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.

**ROUTH.—Treatise on Dynamics of Rigid Bodies.**
With Numerous Examples. By E. J. ROUTH, M.A. Fellow and Assistant
Tutor of St. Peter's College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

**ROWSELL.—THE ENGLISH UNIVERSITIES AND THE**
ENGLISH POOR. Sermons Preached before the University of Cambridge.
By T. J. ROWSELL, M.A. Rector of St. Margaret's, Lothbury, late Incum-
bent of St. Peter's, Stepney. Fcap. 8vo. cloth limp, red leaves, 2s.

**ROWSELL.—Man's Labour and God's Harvest.**
Sermons preached before the University of Cambridge in Lent, 1861. Fcap.
8vo. limp cloth, red leaves, 3s.

**RUFFINI.—Vincenzo; or, Sunken Rocks.**
By JOHN RUFFINI, Author of "Lorenzo Benoni," &c. 3 vols. crown
8vo. cloth, 31s. 6d.

**RUTH AND HER FRIENDS. A Story for Girls.**
With a Frontispiece. **Fourth Edition.** Royal 16mo. extra cloth, gilt
leaves, 3s. 6d.

**SCOURING OF THE WHITE HORSE; or, The Long**
Vacation Ramble of a London Clerk. By the Author of "Tom Brown's
School Days." Illustrated by DOYLE. **Eighth Thousand.** Imp. 16mo.
cloth, elegant, 8s. 6d.

**SEEMANN.—Viti: an Account of a Government Mission to**
the Vitian or Fijian Group of Islands. By BERTHOLD SEEMANN,
Ph.D. F.L.S.  With Map and Illustrations. Demy 8vo. cloth, 14s.

**SELWYN.—The Work of Christ in the World.**
Sermons preached before the University of Cambridge. By the Right Rev.
GEORGE AUGUSTUS SELWYN, D.D. Bishop of New Zealand, formerly
Fellow of St. John's College. **Third Edition.** Crown 8vo. 2s.

**SELWYN.—A Verbal Analysis of the Holy Bible.**
Intended to facilitate the translation of the Holy Scriptures into Foreign
Languages. Compiled for the use of the Melanesian Mission. Small folio,
cloth, 14s.

**SHAKESPEARE. — The Works of William Shakespeare.**
Edited by WILLIAM GEORGE CLARK, M.A. and W. ALDIS WRIGHT,
M.A.  Vols. 1, 2, 3, and 4, 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d. each. To be completed in Eight
Volumes.

**SHAKESPEARE'S Tempest.**
The Text taken from "The Cambridge Shakespeare." With Glossarial and
Explanatory Notes. By the Rev. J. M. JEPHSON. 18mo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

**SHAIRP.—Kilmahoe: A Highland Pastoral and other Poems.**
By J. CAMPBELL SHAIRP. Fcap. 8vo. cloth 5s.

**SHIRLEY.—Elijah; Four University Sermons.**
I. Samaria. II. Carmel. III. Kishon. IV. Horeb. By W. W. SHIRLEY,
M.A. Regius Professor of Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church.
Fcap. 8vo. limp cloth, 2s. 6d.

**SIMEON.—Stray Notes on Fishing and on Natural History.**
By CORNWALL SIMEON.  Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

**SIMPSON.—An Epitome of the History of the Christian**
Church during the first Three Centuries and during the Reformation. With
Examination Papers. By WILLIAM SIMPSON, M.A. **Fourth Edition.**
Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

**SMITH.—A Life Drama, and other Poems.**
By ALEXANDER SMITH.  Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

**SMITH.—City Poems.**
By ALEXANDER SMITH, Author of "A Life Drama," and other Poems.
Fcap. 8vo. cloth. 5s.

**SMITH.—Edwin of Deira. Second Edition. By ALEXAN-**
DER SMITH, Author of " City Poems." Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.

**SMITH.—A Letter to a Whig Member of the Southern**
Independence Association.  By GOLDWIN SMITH. Extra fcap. 8vo. limp
cloth, 2s.

**SMITH.—Arithmetic and Algebra, in their Principles and**
Application: with numerous systematically arranged Examples, taken from
the Cambridge Examination Papers. By BARNARD SMITH, M.A. Fellow
of St. Peter's College, Cambridge.  **Ninth Edition.**  Crown 8vo.
cloth, 10s. 6d.

**SMITH.—Arithmetic for the use of Schools.**
**New Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

**SMITH.—A Key to the Arithmetic for Schools.**
**Second Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth, 8s. 6d.

**SMITH.—Exercises in Arithmetic.**
By BARNARD SMITH. With Answers. Crown 8vo. limp cloth, 2s. 6d.
Or sold separately, as follows:—Part I. 1s. Part II. 1s. Answers, 6d.

**SMITH.—School Class Book of Arithmetic.**
By BARNARD SMITH. Part I to the end of Compound Division. 18mo.
limp cloth, 10d.

**SNOWBALL.—The Elements of Plane and Spherical**
Trigonometry. By J. C. SNOWBALL, M.A. Fellow of St. John's College,
Cambridge. **Tenth Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

**STEPHEN.—General View of The Criminal Law of England.**
By J. FITZJAMES STEPHEN, Barrister-at-law, Recorder of Newark-on-
Trent. 8vo. cloth, 18s.

**STORY.—Memoir of the Rev. Robert Story, late Minister**
of Roseneath, including Passages of Scottish Religious and Ecclesiastical
History during the Second Quarter of the Present Century. By R. H. STORY.
Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

**STRICKLAND.—On Cottage Construction and Design.**
By C. W. STRICKLAND. With Specifications and Plans. 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

**SWAINSON.—A Handbook to Butler's Analogy.**
By C. A. SWAINSON, M.A. Norrisian Professor of Divinity on the
University of Cambridge, and Prebendary of Chichester. Crown 8vo. sewed,
1s. 6d.

**SWAINSON.—The Creeds of the Church in their Relations**
to Holy Scripture and the Conscience of the Christian. 8vo. cloth, 9s.

**SWAINSON.—THE AUTHORITY OF THE NEW TESTA-**
MENT; The Conviction of Righteousness, and other Lectures, delivered
before the University of Cambridge. 8vo. cloth, 12s.

**TACITUS.—The History of Tacitus translated into English.**
By A. J. CHURCH, M.A. of Lincoln College, Oxford; and W. J. BROD-
RIBB, M.A. late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. With a Map and
Notes. 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

**TAIT and STEELE.—A Treatise on Dynamics, with nume-**
rous Examples. By P. G. TAIT, Fellow of St. Peter's College, Cambridge,
and Professor of Mathematics in Queen's College, Belfast, and W. J. STEELE,
late Fellow of St. Peter's College. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

**TAYLOR.—Words and Places; or, Etymological Illustrations**
of History, Ethnology, and Geography. By the Rev. ISAAC TAYLOR.
With a Map. Crown 8vo. cloth, 12s. 6d.

**TAYLOR.—The Restoration of Belief.**
New and Revised Edition. By ISAAC TAYLOR, Esq. Crown 8vo. cloth, 8s. 6d.

**TAYLOR.—Geometrical Conics, including Anharmonic Ratio**
and Projection. With numerous Examples. By C. TAYLOR, B.A. Scholar
of St. John's College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

**THEOLOGICAL Manuals.**

**I.—History of the Church during the Middle Ages.**
By ARCHDEACON HARDWICK. Second Edition. With Four
Maps. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

THEOLOGICAL Manuals—*continued.*

II.—**History of the Church during the Reformation.**
By ARCHDEACON HARDWICK.  Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

III.—**The Book of Common Prayer : Its History and**
Rationale.  By FRANCIS PROCTER, M.A.  **Fifth Edition.**
Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

IV.—**History of the Canon of the New Testament.**
By B. F. WESTCOTT, M.A.  Crown 8vo. cloth, 12s.

V.—**Introduction to the Study of the Gospels.**
By B. F. WESTCOTT, M.A.  Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.
\*\*\* Others are in progress, and will be announced in due course.

TEMPLE. — **Sermons preached in the Chapel of Rugby**
School.  In 1858, 1859, and 1860.  By F. TEMPLE, D.D. Chaplain in
Ordinary to her Majesty, Head Master of Rugby School, Chaplain to Earl
Denbigh.  8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

THRING.—**A Construing Book.**
Compiled by the Rev. EDWARD THRING, M.A. Head Master of Up-
pingham Grammar School, late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.  Fcap.
8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

THRING.—**A Latin Gradual.**
A First Latin Construing Book for Beginners.  By the Rev. EDWARD
THRING, M.A.  Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

THRING.—**The Elements of Grammar taught in English.**
**Third Edition.**  18mo. bound in cloth, 2s.

THRING.—**The Child's Grammar.**
Being the substance of the above, with Examples for Practice.  Adapted for
Junior Classes.  **A New Edition.**  18mo. limp cloth, 1s.

THRING.—**Sermons delivered at Uppingham School.**
By EDWARD THRING, M.A. Head Master.  Crown 8vo. cloth, 5s.

THRING.—**School Songs.**
A Collection of Songs for Schools.  With the Music arranged for four Voices.
Edited by the Rev. EDWARD THRING, M.A. and H. RICCIUS.  Small
folio, 7s. 6d.

THRING.—**Education and School.**
By the Rev. EDWARD THRING, M.A.  Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s. 6d.

THRUPP.—**The Song of Songs.**
A New Translation, with a Commentary and an Introduction.  By the Rev.
J. F. THRUPP, Vicar of Barrington, late Fellow of Trinity College,
Cambridge.  Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

THRUPP.—**Antient Jerusalem: a New Investigation into the**
History, Topography, and Plan of the City, Environs, and Temple.  Designed
principally to illustrate the records and prophecies of Scripture.  With Map
and Plans.  By JOSEPH FRANCIS THRUPP, M.A.  8vo. cloth, 15s.

THRUPP. — **Introduction to the Study and Use of the**
Psalms.  By the Rev. J. F. THRUPP, M.A.  2 vols. 8vo. 21s.

THRUPP.—**Psalms and Hymns for Public Worship.**
Selected and Edited by the Rev. J. F. THRUPP, M.A.  18mo. cloth, 2s.
limp cloth, 1s. 4d.

**TOCQUEVILLE.—Memoir, Letters, and Remains of Alexis**
De Tocqueville. Translated from the French by the Translator of "Napoleon's
Correspondence with King Joseph." With Numerous additions, 2 vols. crown
8vo. 21s.

**TODHUNTER.—WORKS by ISAAC TODHUNTER, M.A.**
F.R.S. Fellow and Principal Mathematical Lecturer of St. John's College,
Cambridge:—

1. **Euclid for Colleges and Schools.**
   18mo. bound in cloth, 3s. 6d.

2. **Algebra for Beginners.**
   With numerous Examples. 18mo. bound in cloth, 2s. 6d.

3. **A Treatise on the Differential Calculus.**
   With numerous Examples. **Third Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth,
   10s. 6d.

4. **A Treatise on the Integral Calculus. Second Edition.**
   With numerous Examples. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

5. **A Treatise on Analytical Statics, with numerous Ex-**
   amples. **Second Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

6. **A Treatise on Conic Sections, with numerous Examples.**
   **Third Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

7. **Algebra for the use of Colleges and Schools. Third**
   **Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

8. **Plane Trigonometry for Colleges and Schools. Second**
   **Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth, 5s.

9. **A Treatise on Spherical Trigonometry for the Use of**
   Colleges and Schools. **Second Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

10. **Critical History of the Progress of the Calculus of**
    Variations during the Nineteenth Century. 8vo. cloth, 12s.

11. **Examples of Analytical Geometry of Three Dimensions.**
    Crown 8vo. cloth, 4s.

12. **A Treatise on the Theory of Equations.**
    Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

**TOM BROWN'S SCHOOL DAYS.**
By AN OLD BOY. **Seventh Edition.** Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.
COPIES OF THE LARGE PAPER EDITION MAY BE HAD, PRICE 10s. 6d.

**TOM BROWN AT OXFORD.**
By the Author of "Tom Brown's School Days." **New Edition.**
Crown 8vo.

**TRACTS FOR PRIESTS AND PEOPLE.**
By VARIOUS WRITERS.

The First Series, Crown 8vo. cloth, 8s.
The Second Series, Crown 8vo. cloth, 8s.
   Supplementary Number to the Second Series, price 1s. Noncon-
   formity in the Seventeenth and in the Nineteenth Century. I. English
   Voluntaryism, by J. N. LANGLEY. II. The Voluntary Principle in
   America. By an English Clergyman. This number can be bound up
   with the Second Series.
   The whole Series of Fifteen Tracts may be had separately price One
   Shilling each.

# TRENCH.—WORKS by RICHARD CHENEVIX TRENCH,
D.D. Archbishop of Dublin.

1. **Notes on the Parables of Our Lord.**  **Ninth Edition.**
   8vo. 12s.

2. **Notes on the Miracles of Our Lord.**  **Seventh Edition.**
   8vo. 12s.

3. **Synonyms of the New Testament.**
   **New Edition** in the Press.

4. **Synonyms of the New Testament. Second Part.** Fcap.
   8vo. 5s.

5. **On the Study of Words.** **Eleventh Edition.** Fcap. cloth, 4s.

6. **English Past and Present.** **Fifth Edition.** Fcap. 8vo. 4s.

7. **Proverbs and their Lessons.** **Fifth Edition.** Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

8. **Select Glossary of English Words used Formerly in**
   Senses different from the Present. **Second Edition. 4s.**

9. **On Some Deficiencies in our English Dictionaries.**
   **Second Edition.** 8vo. 3s.

10. **Sermons preached in Westminster Abbey.**
    **Second Edition.** 8vo. 10s. 6d.

11. **Five Sermons preached before the University of**
    Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

12. **The Subjection of the Creature to Vanity.  Sermons**
    preached in Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

13. **The Fitness of Holy Scripture for Unfolding the**
    Spiritual Life of Man: Christ the Desire of all Nations; or, the
    Unconscious Prophecies of Heathendom. Hulsean Lectures. Fcap.
    8vo. **Fourth Edition. 5s.**

14. **St. Augustine's Exposition of the Sermon on the**
    Mount. With an Essay on St. Augustine as an Interpreter of Scrip-
    ture. 7s.

15. **On the Authorized Version of the New Testament.**
    In Connexion with some recent Proposals for its Revision. **Second**
    **Edition.** 7s.

16. **Justin Martyr and Other Poems.** **Fifth Edition.** Fcap.
    8vo. 6s.

17. **Poems from Eastern Sources, Genoveva, and other**
    Poems. **Second Edition.** 5s. 6d.

18. **Elegiac Poems.** **Third Edition.** 2s. 6d.

19. **Calderon's Life's a Dream: the Great Theatre of the**
    World. With an Essay on his Life and Genius. 4s. 6d.

**WORKS by ARCHBISHOP TRENCH—***continued.*

20. **Remains of the late Mrs. Richard Trench. Being**
Selections from her Journals, Letters, and other Papers. **Second Edition.** With Portrait, 8vo. 15s.

21. **Commentary on the Epistles to the Seven Churches**
in Asia. **Second Edition.** 8s. 6d.

**TREVELYAN.—The Competition Wallah.**
By G. O. TREVELYAN. Crown 8vo. cloth, 9s.

**TUDOR.—The Decalogue viewed as the Christian's Law,**
with Special Reference to the Questions and Wants of the Times. By the
Rev. RICHARD TUDOR, B.A. Curate of Helston. Crown 8vo. cloth.
10s. 6d.

**TULLOCH.—The Christ of the Gospels and the Christ of**
Modern Criticism. Lectures on M. RENAN'S "Vie de Jésus." By JOHN
TULLOCH, D.D. Principal of the College of St. Mary, in the University of
St. Andrew. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**TURNER.—Sonnets by the Rev. CHARLES TENNYSON**
TURNER. Dedicated to his Brother, the Poet Laureate. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**TYRWHITT.—The Schooling of Life.**
By R. St. JOHN TYRWHITT, M.A. Vicar of St. Mary Magdalen, Oxford.
Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**VACATION TOURISTS; and, Notes of Travel in 1861.**
Edited by F. GALTON, F.R.S. With Ten Maps illustrating the Routes,
8vo. cloth, 14s.

**VACATION TOURISTS; and Notes of Travel in 1862 and 3.**
Edited by FRANCIS GALTON, F.R.S. 8vo. cloth, 16s.

**VAUGHAN.—Sermons preached in St. John's Church,**
Leicester, during the years 1855 and 1856. By DAVID J. VAUGHAN, M.A.
Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Vicar of St. Martin's, Leicester.
Crown 8vo. cloth, 5s. 6d.

**VAUGHAN.—Sermons on the Resurrection. With a Preface.**
By D. J. VAUGHAN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.

**VAUGHAN.—Three Sermons on The Atonement. With a**
Preface. By D. J. VAUGHAN, M.A. Limp cloth, red edges, 1s. 6d.

**VAUGHAN.—Sermons on Sacrifice and Propitiation, preached**
in St. Martin's Church, Leicester, during Lent and Easter, 1861. By D. J.
VAUGHAN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. cloth limp, red edges, 2s. 6d.

**VAUGHAN.—WORKS by CHARLES JOHN VAUGHAN, D.D.**
Vicar of Doncaster, Chancellor of York, and Chaplain in Ordinary to the
Queen:—

1. **Notes for Lectures on Confirmation. With suitable**
Prayers. **Sixth Edition.** Limp cloth, red edges, 1s. 6d.

2. **Lectures on the Epistle to the Philippians.**
Crown 8vo. cloth, red leaves, 7s. 6d.

**WORKS by CHARLES JOHN VAUGHAN, D.D.**—*continued.*

3. **Lectures on the Revelation of St. John.**
   2 vols. crown 8vo. cloth, 15*s.*

4. **Epiphany, Lent, and Easter. A Selection of Ex-**
   pository Sermons. **Second Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth, red leaves,
   10*s.* 6*d.*

5. **The Book and the Life: and other Sermons Preached**
   before the University of Cambridge. **Second Edition.** Fcap. 8vo.
   cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

6. **Memorials of Harrow Sundays.**
   A Selection of Sermons preached in Harrow School Chapel. With a
   View of the Chapel. **Fourth Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

7. **St. Paul's Epistle to the Romans.**
   The Greek Text with English Notes. Second Edition. Crown 8vo.
   cloth, red leaves, 5*s.*

8. **Revision of the Liturgy. Four Discourses. With an**
   Introduction. I. ABSOLUTION. II. REGENERATION. III. ATHANA-
   SIAN CREED. IV. BURIAL SERVICE. V. HOLY ORDERS. **Second
   Edition.** Crown 8vo. cloth, red leaves, 4*s.* 6*d.*

9. **Lessons of Life and Godliness. A Selection of Sermons**
   Preached in the Parish Church of Doncaster. **Second Edition.**
   Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

10.—**Words from the Gospels. A Second Selection of**
   Sermons Preached in the Parish Church of Doncaster. Fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**VAUGHAN.—Memoir of Robert Alfred Vaughan, Author of**
   "Hours with the Mystics." By ROBERT VAUGHAN, D.D. **Second
   Edition.** Revised and Enlarged. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5*s.*

**VILLAGE SERMONS BY A NORTHAMPTONSHIRE**
   RECTOR. With a Preface on the Inspiration of Holy Scripture. Crown
   8vo. 6*s.*

**VIRGIL.—The Æneid translated into English Blank Verse.**
   By JOHN MILLER. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

**VOLUNTEER'S SCRAP BOOK.**
   By the Author of "The Cambridge Scrap Book." Crown 4to. half-bound,
   7*s.* 6*d.*

**WAGNER.—Memoir of the Rev. George Wagner, late of St.**
   Stephen's, Brighton. By J. N. SIMPKINSON, M.A. Rector of Brington,
   Northampton. **Third and Cheaper Edition.** Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5*s.*

**WATSON AND ROUTH.—CAMBRIDGE SENATE-HOUSE**
   PROBLEMS AND RIDERS. For the Year 1860. With Solutions by H.
   W. WATSON, M.A. and E. J. ROUTH, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

**WARREN.—An Essay on Greek Federal Coinage.**
   By the Hon. J. LEICESTER WARREN, M.A. 8vo. cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*

**WESTCOTT.—History of the Canon of the New Testament**
   during the First Four Centuries. By BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, M.A.
   Assistant Master of Harrow School; late Fellow of Trinity College, Cam-
   bridge. Crown 8vo. cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

**WESTCOTT. — Characteristics of the Gospel Miracles.**
Sermons preached before the University of Cambridge. **With Notes.** By B. F. WESTCOTT, M.A. Author of "History of the New Testament Canon." Crown 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

**WESTCOTT.—Introduction to the Study of the Four Gospels.** By B. F. WESTCOTT, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

**WESTCOTT.—The Bible in the Church. A Popular Account** of the Collection and Reception of the Holy Scriptures in the Christian Churches. By P. F. WESTCOTT, M.A. 18mo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

**WESTMINSTER PLAYS.—Sive Prologi et Epilogi ad** Fabulas in St. Petri Colleg: actas qui Exstabant collecti et justa quoad licuit annorum serie ordinati, quibus accedit Declamationum qui vocantur et Epigrammatum delectus cur. F. MURE, A.M., H. BULL, A.M., CAROLO B. SCOTT, B.D. 8vo. cloth, 12s. 6d.

**WILSON.—Counsels of an Invalid: Letters on Religious** Subjects. By GEORGE WILSON, M.D. late Regius Professor of Technology in the University of Edinburgh. With Vignette Portrait, engraved by G. B. SHAW. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

**WILSON.—Religio Chemici.**
By GEORGE WILSON, M.D. With a Vignette beautifully engraved after a Design by NOEL PATON. Crown 8vo. cloth, 8s. 6d.

**WILSON.—Memoir of George Wilson, M.D. F.R.S.E.**
Regius Professor of Technology in the University of Edinburgh. By his Sister. Third Thousand. 8vo. cloth, with Portrait, 10s. 6d.

**WILSON.—The Five Gateways of Knowledge.**
By GEORGE WILSON, M.D. F.R.S.E. Regius Professor of Technology in the University of Edinburgh. **Second Edition.** Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d. or in Paper Covers, 1s.

**WILSON.—The Progress of the Telegraph.**
Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

**WILSON.—Prehistoric Annals of Scotland.**
By DANIEL WILSON, LL.D. Professor of History and English Literature in University College, Toronto; Author of "Prehistoric Man," &c. 2 vols. demy 8vo. **Second Edition.** With numerous Illustrations. 36s.

**WILSON.—A Treatise on Dynamics.**
By W. P. WILSON, M.A. Fellow of St. John's, Cambridge, and Professor of Mathematics in the University of Melbourne. 8vo. bds. 9s. 6d.

**WILTON.—The Negeb; or, "South Country" of Scripture.**
By the Rev. E. WILTON, M.A. Oxon. Incumbent of Scofton, Notts, and Chaplain to the Earl of Galloway. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

**WOLFE.—ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY ORIGINAL** PSALM AND HYMN TUNES. For Four Voices. By ARTHUR WOLFE, M.A. Fellow and Tutor of Clare College, Cambridge. Oblong royal 8vo. extra cloth, gilt leaves, 10s. 6d.

**WOLFE.—Hymns for Public Worship.**
Selected and Arranged by ARTHUR WOLFE, M.A. 18mo. cloth, red leaves, 2s. Common Paper Edition, limp cloth, 1s. or twenty-five for 1l.

**WOLFE.—Hymns for Private Use.**
Selected and Arranged by ARTHUR WOLFE, M.A. 18mo. cloth, red leaves, 2s.